

1 **DRAFT DETAILED REVIEW PAPER**

2
3
4 **on**

5
6
7 **AQUATIC ARTHROPODS IN LIFE CYCLE**
8 **AND TWO-GENERATION TOXICITY TESTS**

9
10
11 **EPA CONTRACT NUMBER 68-W-01-023**
12 **WORK ASSIGNMENT 5-5, TASK 5**
13 **(original document prepared under WA 4-12)**

14
15
16
17
18 **November 10, 2004**

19
20
21
22
23
24
25 **Prepared for**

26
27 **LES TOUART, PH.D.**
28 **WORK ASSIGNMENT MANAGER**
29 **U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**
30 **ENDOCRINE DISRUPTOR SCREENING PROGRAM**
31 **WASHINGTON, D.C.**

32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39 **Prepared by**

40
41 **BATTELLE**
42 **505 King Avenue**
43 **Columbus, Ohio 43201**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1			
2			
3	1.0	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
4	2.0	INTRODUCTION.....	2
5	2.1	THE UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY ENDOCRINE	
6		DISRUPTOR SCREENING PROGRAM (EDSP).....	2
7	2.2	TEST METHOD VALIDATION	2
8	2.3	PURPOSE OF THE REVIEW.....	3
9	2.4	METHODS USED IN THIS ANALYSIS	4
10	2.5	ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	4
11	3.0	AQUATIC INVERTEBRATE ENDOCRINOLOGY AND ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION.....	6
12	3.1	OVERVIEW OF AQUATIC INVERTEBRATE ENDOCRINOLOGY	6
13	3.1.1	Porifera	8
14	3.1.2	Cnidaria.....	9
15	3.1.3	Annelida	10
16	3.1.4	Mollusca.....	10
17	3.1.5	Insecta	11
18	3.1.6	Crustacea.....	11
19	3.1.7	Echinoderms.....	13
20	3.1.8	Summary.....	14
21	3.2	OVERVIEW OF ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION IN AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES	14
22	3.2.1	Endocrine Disruption in Freshwater Species.....	15
23	3.2.2	Endocrine Disruption in Estuarine and Marine Species	19
24	3.2.3	Summary.....	22
25	3.3	EXTRAPOLATION ISSUES	23
26	3.3.1	Extrapolation From Taxon to Taxon	23
27	3.3.2	Extrapolation from Individuals to Populations.....	24
28	4.0	AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES IN THE EVALUATION OF POSSIBLE ENDOCRINE	
29		DISRUPTION	26
30	4.1	FRESHWATER ARTHROPOD SPECIES.....	27
31	4.1.1	Midge Larvae (<i>Chironomus tentans</i> and <i>C. riparius</i>).....	27
32	4.1.2	Amphipods (<i>Hyalella</i> , <i>Gammarus</i>).....	29
33	4.1.3	Daphnids (<i>Ceriodaphnia dubia</i> , <i>Daphnia magna</i> , <i>D. pulex</i>).....	31
34	4.2	ESTUARINE AND MARINE ARTHROPOD SPECIES.....	32
35	4.2.1	Copepods (<i>Acartia</i> , <i>Tisbe</i> , <i>Nitocra</i> , <i>Tigriopus</i>).....	32
36	4.2.2	Amphipods.....	33
37	4.2.3	Decapods (shrimp, crabs, crayfish, lobsters)	34
38	4.3	OTHER SPECIES	35
39	4.4	PROTOCOLS FOR EVALUATING CHRONIC TOXICITY TO AQUATIC ARTHROPODS ...	36
40	5.0	SELECTION OF AN APPROPRIATE TEST SPECIES	48
41	5.1	CRUSTACEANS AS REPRESENTATIVE AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES.....	48
42	5.2	MYSIDS AS REPRESENTATIVE CRUSTACEANS	49
43	6.0	CANDIDATE TEST SPECIES	50
44	6.1	<i>AMERICAMYSIS BAHIA</i> (MOLENOCK, 1969).....	50
45	6.1.1	Natural History	50
46	6.1.2	Availability, Culture, and Handling.....	50
47	6.1.3	Strengths and Weaknesses.....	51
48	6.2	<i>HOLMESIMYSIS COSTATA</i> (HOLMES, 1900)	51
49	6.2.1	Natural History	51
50	6.2.2	Availability, Culture, and Handling.....	52
51	6.2.3	Strengths and Weaknesses.....	52
52	6.3	<i>MYSIDOPSIS INTII</i> HOLMQUIST, 1957	52
53	6.3.1	Natural History	52
54	6.3.2	Availability, Culture, and Handling.....	53
55	6.3.3	Strengths and Weaknesses.....	53
56	6.4	<i>NEOMYSIS INTEGER</i> (LEACH, 1814).....	53

1	6.4.1	Natural History	53
2	6.4.2	Availability, Culture, and Handling.....	54
3	6.4.3	Strengths and Weaknesses.....	54
4	6.5	OTHER MYSID SPECIES	55
5	7.0	EXPOSURE PROTOCOLS FOR REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY	
6		TESTS.....	57
7	7.1	ROUTE OF EXPOSURE	57
8	7.1.1	Water	57
9	7.1.2	Sediment.....	58
10	7.2	CONCENTRATION SERIES	58
11	7.3	STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS	60
12	7.3.1	Hypothesis-Testing or Regression Analysis.....	62
13	7.3.2	Statistical Versus Biological Significance	66
14	8.0	DESCRIPTION OF ASSAY ENDPOINTS REFLECTIVE OF REPRODUCTIVE AND	
15		DEVELOPMENTAL IMPAIRMENT	66
16	8.1	GROWTH, MORPHOLOGICAL, AND BEHAVIORAL ALTERATIONS	67
17	8.1.1	Growth	67
18	8.1.2	Morphology	69
19	8.1.3	Behavior.....	71
20	8.2	MEASURES OF REPRODUCTIVE PERFORMANCE	71
21	8.2.1	Sexual Maturity	72
22	8.2.2	Time to First Brood Release	72
23	8.2.3	Egg Development Time	72
24	8.2.4	Brood Size (Fecundity)	73
25	8.2.5	Intersexuality and Sex Determination	73
26	8.3	BIOCHEMICAL MEASURES.....	74
27	8.3.1	Metabolic Disruption (O:N ratios).....	74
28	8.3.2	Steroid Metabolism	76
29	8.3.3	Vitellogenin	77
30	8.3.4	Cytochrome P450 Enzymes	77
31	8.3.5	Blood Glucose Levels.....	78
32	9.0	RESPONSE TO ECDYSTEROID AGONISTS AND ANTAGONISTS.....	78
33	10.0	ANDROGENIC AND ESTROGENIC RESPONSES.....	82
34	10.1	ANDROGENIC RESPONSES.....	82
35	10.1.1	Endpoint Sensitivity	82
36	10.1.2	Gender Differences.....	83
37	10.2	ESTROGENIC RESPONSES	84
38	11.0	RESPONSE TO OTHER HORMONAL DISTURBANCES	86
39	12.0	CANDIDATE PROTOCOLS.....	88
40	12.1	ASTM E1191 STANDARD GUIDE FOR CONDUCTING LIFE CYCLE TOXICITY TESTS	
41		WITH SALTWATER MYSIDS (ASTM 1997).....	88
42	12.2	OPPTS TEST GUIDELINE 850.1350 MYSID CHRONIC TOXICITY TEST (EPA 1996).....	88
43	12.3	OECD DRAFT MYSID TWO-GENERATION TEST GUIDELINE	89
44	12.4	OTHER PROTOCOLS	89
45	13.0	RECOMMENDED PROTOCOL AND ADDITIONAL DATA NEEDS	95
46	13.1	PREFERRED TEST SPECIES.....	95
47	13.2	DESCRIPTION OF THE METHOD	95
48	13.2.1	General Procedures and Equipment	96
49	13.2.2	Test Validity	98
50	13.3	ENDPOINTS: APPROPRIATENESS AND PREFERRED METHODS FOR	
51		QUANTIFICATION	99
52	13.3.1	Reproductive and Developmental Endpoints	99
53	13.3.2	Biochemical Endpoints	100
54	13.4	EXPOSURE PROTOCOL	101
55	13.5	RESULTS AND REPORTING	105
56	13.5.1	Interpretation of Results.....	105

1	13.5.2 Reporting Requirements.....	106
2	13.6 SIGNIFICANT DATA GAPS	107
3	13.7 RESEARCH NEEDS	108
4	14.0 IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS.....	109
5	14.1 ANIMAL WELFARE.....	110
6	14.2 RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT AND CAPABILITY.....	110
7	14.3 TESTING WITH NON-NATIVE SPECIES.....	110
8	15.0 REFERENCES.....	111
9		
10	APPENDIX A: LITERATURE SEARCH.....	A-1
11	APPENDIX B: DRAFT PROPOSAL FOR NEW GUIDELINE.....	B-1
12		
13		
14		
15		

TABLES

16	Table 2-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	5
17	Table 3-1. Examples of Hormones Reported in Invertebrate Taxa. Modified From Summary Table in Oehlmann and Schulte-Oehlmann (2003) Unless Indicated Otherwise.....	8
18	Table 4-1. Example Protocols for Evaluating Chronic Toxicity in Aquatic Arthropods	39
19	Table 4-2. Example OECD Protocols for Evaluating Chronic Toxicity in Aquatic Arthropods.....	42
20	Table 7-1. Types of Water Delivery Systems	59
21	Table 7-2. Control Data Means and Coefficients of Variation (CV).....	64
22	Table 12-1. Recommended Mysid Life Cycle Toxicity Test Conditions.....	90
23	Table 12-2. Recommended Test and Holding Conditions for <i>Holmesimysis costata</i> and <i>Mysidopsis intii</i>	93
24	Table 13-1. Mysid Two-Generation Toxicity Test Conditions Recommended for Conducting Tests of Potential Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals.	101
25	Table 13-2. Measurement of Effects of Three Classes of Hormones.....	108
26		
27		
28		
29		

FIGURES

30		
31		
32		
33	Figure 7-1. Diluter	59
34	Figure 7-2. Power of a one-sided independent-samples t-test as a function of the percentage difference (delta) detected between the test and control means, with 5 replicates per treatment ($\alpha = 0.05$).....	63
35		
36	Figure 7-3. Coefficient of variation (%CV) of control mysid survival as a function of time. The solid line is the fitted regression; the dashed lines are the 95% confidence intervals.	63
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23

Contributing Authors:

The authors of this document were Roy K. Kropp, Margaret R. Pinza, and Michael L. Blanton.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

DRAFT DETAILED REVIEW PAPER AQUATIC ARTHROPODS IN LIFE CYCLE AND TWO-GENERATION TOXICITY TESTS

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

7 Endocrine disruptors are any chemicals that are known to cause adverse endocrine effects
8 in organisms or their progeny. Such chemicals have received increased attention over the past
9 decade because of the potential harm they can do to wild and domestic animals and ultimately to
10 humans. Therefore, Congress authorized the United States Environmental Protection Agency
11 (EPA) to develop a program to screen a wide array of chemicals found in drinking-water sources
12 and food to determine whether they possess estrogenic or other endocrine activity that could
13 have disruptive endocrine effects in humans. The aim of this program is to develop a two-tiered
14 approach: that is, a combination of *in vitro* and *in vivo* mammalian and ecotoxicological screens
15 (Tier 1), and a set of *in vivo* tests (Tier 2) for identifying and characterizing endocrine effects of
16 pesticides, industrial chemicals, and environmental contaminants. The organisms used in the
17 screening and testing will represent a variety of taxonomic groups, such as marine and terrestrial
18 invertebrates, fish, and mammals, for example.

19 The present detailed review paper fulfills one of the EPA's objectives in its validation
20 process, namely, to summarize, explain, and document the relevant principles, methods, and
21 techniques for a two-generation reproductive/developmental toxicity test using an invertebrate
22 species of mysid shrimp for evaluating effects of potential endocrine-disrupting chemicals. After
23 reviewing the current literature, the report recommends an initial Tier 2 protocol and an
24 organism that will best meet the needs for testing; and it identifies issues that could require
25 prevalidation studies.

26 The preferred mysid species is *Americamysis bahia*, because it is commercially cultured
27 and readily available year-round, it has been the subject of many toxicity tests, it has a short
28 generation time, and its testing requirements and biology are well known. One disadvantage to
29 use of this mysid is that it is not indigenous to every geographic area that could be of interest.
30 The protocol recommended for the mysid testing (OECD 2004) is based on two existing
31 protocols (EPA 1996, ASTM 1997) that were modified to allow two-generation testing of *A.*
32 *bahia*.

33 Because potential endocrine disruptors could elicit more than one response, and the
34 responses may vary with the chemical tested, several endpoints are included in the testing
35 program. Recommended endpoints for mysid endocrine disruptor experiments should be
36 survival, growth rate, and specific reproductive output (time to first brood, viability of offspring,
37 clutch size, and sex ratio). These endpoints in the recommended two-generation method should
38 provide adequate quantitative information on the adverse consequences of a putative endocrine
39 disrupting chemical to this representative invertebrate.

40

1 **2.0 INTRODUCTION**

2
3 **2.1 THE UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY ENDOCRINE**
4 **DISRUPTOR SCREENING PROGRAM (EDSP)**
5

6 In 1996, the passage of the two laws, the Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) and
7 Amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) mandated the United States
8 Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) to screen substances found in drinking water
9 sources of food to determine whether they possess estrogenic or other endocrine activity (Federal
10 Register 1998a, 1998b). Pursuant to this goal, the U.S. EPA is required to “develop a screening
11 program, using appropriate validated test systems and other scientifically relevant information, to
12 determine whether certain substances may have an effect in humans that is similar to an effect
13 produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect...” (FQPA 1996). The
14 U.S. EPA established the Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee
15 (EDSTAC), to provide recommendations regarding a strategy for developing a testing paradigm
16 for compounds that may have activities similar to naturally-occurring hormones. Following the
17 recommendations made by EDSTAC in its final report (EDSTAC 1998), the U.S. EPA
18 established the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP). The program’s aim is to
19 develop a two-tiered approach, e.g. a combination of *in vitro* and *in vivo* mammalian and
20 ecotoxicological screens (Tier 1) and a set of *in vivo* tests (Tier 2) for identifying and
21 characterizing endocrine effects of pesticides, industrial substances, and environmental
22 contaminants. To date, the U.S. EPA has implemented the program on two fronts: (1) the
23 development of the Endocrine Disruptor Priority Setting Database, and the approach that will be
24 used to establish priorities for screening compounds, and (2) prevalidation and validation studies
25 of some of the Tier 1 and Tier 2 assays that are likely to be included in the testing battery. The
26 Endocrine Disruptor Methods Validation Subcommittee (EDMVS) has been set up to advise and
27 review new and ongoing work in the validation of these assays.

28
29 **2.2 TEST METHOD VALIDATION**
30

31 The U.S. EPA (and EDMVS) chose to follow the validation process established by the
32 Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM), of
33 which the U.S. EPA was a charter member, for validation of the EDSP screening and testing
34 methods. ICCVAM was established by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
35 (NIEHS) as a standing interagency committee to aid in the validation, acceptance, and
36 harmonization of test methods designed to reduce animal use, refine procedures involving the
37 use of animals so that they would experience less stress, and to replace animal tests whenever
38 appropriate (ICCVAM 2000). To this end, ICCVAM defined a flexible, adaptable framework
39 for test method validation that was applicable to conventional and alternate methods, and could
40 be applied to the needs of different agencies and regulatory processes.

41 The purpose of the validation is to establish the reliability and relevance of a test method
42 with respect to a specific use. The process is science-driven, and addresses the scientific
43 principles of objectivity and experimental design (NIEHS 1997). In addition, as stated in the
44 ICCVAM report, “A test is considered validated when its performance characteristics,
45 advantages, and limitations have been adequately determined for a specific purpose.” (NIEHS
46 1997).

1 The validation process consists of four discrete phases: (1) initial protocol development,
2 (2) prevalidation studies, (3) validation studies, and (4) external scientific peer review. The
3 initial protocol, developed from existing information and experience (past and current research),
4 serves as the starting point for initiating the validation process. Prevalidation studies consist of
5 further development and optimization of specific initial protocols through targeted
6 investigations. Either before or during prevalidation, a detailed review paper addressing all
7 critical areas outlined in *Validation and Regulatory Acceptance of Toxicological Test Methods*
8 (NIEHS 1997) is prepared for each method to summarize, explain, and document decisions
9 regarding the relevant principles, methods, and techniques recommended for the initial protocol.
10 Targeted prevalidation investigations are designed to address questions necessary for completing
11 an optimized, transferable protocol suitable for interlaboratory validation studies. Validation
12 studies consist of comparative interlaboratory studies to establish the reliability and relevance of
13 the protocols developed in the prevalidation stage. Validation requires the development of a
14 detailed review paper to document what is known about the assay system proposed for
15 validation.

16 A test is considered validated when its performance characteristics, advantages, and
17 limitations have been adequately determined for a specific purpose. The measurement of a test's
18 reliability and relevance are independent stages in the validation of a test method, and both are
19 required. Reliability is an objective measure of a method's intra- and interlaboratory
20 reproducibility. If the test is not sufficiently reliable, it cannot be used for its intended purpose.
21 Alternatively, if the test is not relevant, of questionable relevance to the biological effect of
22 interest, or if it is not an appropriate measure of the effect, its reliability is academic. The
23 relevance of a test may be linked to the mechanism of the toxic effect it measures and to its
24 proposed uses (NIEHS 1997). The studies conducted will be used to develop, standardize, and
25 validate methods, prepare appropriate documents for peer review of the methods, and develop
26 technical guidance and test guidelines in support of the EDSP.

27 Following the validation studies, results of an external scientific peer review of the study
28 and the optimized protocols will be used to develop the U.S. EPA test guidelines.

29 30 **2.3 PURPOSE OF THE REVIEW**

31
32 The preparation of this detailed review paper (DRP) fulfills the objective of the validation
33 process to define the purpose of the validation study by way of a DRP for a two-generation
34 reproductive/developmental toxicity test using an invertebrate species for evaluating effects of
35 potential endocrine-disrupting chemicals. The DRP will summarize, explain, and document the
36 relevant principles, methods, and techniques; it will recommend an initial Tier 2 protocol that
37 will best meet the needs for testing; and it will identify issues that could require prevalidation
38 studies.

39 Tier 2 is the final phase of the screening and testing program and therefore should
40 provide more detailed information regarding the adverse consequences from endocrine
41 disruption activity of a tested chemical or mixture. To fulfill this purpose, tests are often longer-
42 term studies designed to encompass critical life states and processes, a broad range of doses, and
43 administration by relevant route of exposure. In addition, the effects associated with EDCs can
44 be latent and not manifested until later in life or may not be apparent until reproductive processes
45 occur in an organism's life history. Thus, tests for endocrine disruption often encompass two

1 generations to address effects on fertility and mating, embryonic development, sensitive neonatal
2 growth and development, and transformation from the juvenile life state to sexual maturity. The
3 results from the Tier 2 testing should be conclusive in documenting a discernable cause-and-
4 effect relationship of chemical exposure to measurable manifestation in the test organisms. Tier 2
5 tests are generally expected to

- 6 • Assess whether effects are a primary or secondary disturbance of endocrine function;
- 7 • Establish exposure/concentrations/timing and effects relationships;
- 8 • Be sensitive;
- 9 • Assess relevant endpoints;
- 10 • Include a dose range for full characterization of effects;
- 11 • Adhere to good laboratory practices; and
- 12 • Be suitable for validation.

13 Invertebrates (especially arthropods such as insects and crustaceans) constitute the vast
14 majority of animal species on earth, and mysids represent an important and diverse group within
15 the crustacean class. Although many invertebrate toxicity test protocols are routinely used in
16 regulatory toxicity testing, few have been designed with endocrine-specific endpoints in mind.
17 Although the growth, reproduction, development, and other aspects of invertebrate physiology
18 and life cycle are known to be regulated by endocrine control, the endocrine systems and the
19 hormones produced and used in the invertebrate body are not directly analogous to those of
20 vertebrates. For example, ecdysone is a steroid hormone that regulates growth and molting in
21 arthropods, and exhibits some functional and structural similarities to estrogen. It has been
22 reported that the vertebrate androgen testosterone acts as an ecdysteroid antagonist in a
23 crustacean (Mu and LeBlanc 2002a). Also, the aromatase inhibitor fenarimol, which prevents
24 the conversion of testosterone to the vertebrate estrogen, has been demonstrated to inhibit
25 ecdysteroid synthesis and interfere with normal molting processes in a crustacean (Mu and
26 LeBlanc 2002b). Therefore, a method for testing crustaceans for effects of EDCs is relevant to
27 assess the adverse consequences of chemicals indicated to be endocrine active in Tier 1 assays.

28 29 **2.4 METHODS USED IN THIS ANALYSIS**

30
31 In Appendix A, a detailed description of the methods employed for the literature search
32 (e.g., key words, databases, and results) is provided. After key papers were identified, retrieved,
33 and read for content, pertinent information was synthesized to create this DRP. Included with
34 this report is a compact disc that has the Reference Manager Database of all documents
35 reviewed. This database includes the reference citation and abstract (if available).

36 37 **2.5 ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

38
39 Table 2-1 lists the acronyms and abbreviations used in the DRP, with the exception of
40 commonly used units, such as h for hour or L for liter. Each of the acronyms and abbreviations is
41 also introduced at first use in the text.
42

1 **Table 2-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations**

20-E	20-hydroxyecdysone
4NP	4-nonylphenol
AFDW	ash-free dry weight
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BpA	Bisphenol A
BPDH	black pigment-dispersing hormone
CHH	crustacean hyperglycemic hormone
CYP	cytochrome P450 enzyme
DAH	dark adapting hormone
DDT	dichlorodiphenyl trichloroethane
DES	diethylstilbestrol
DRP	detailed review paper
EC	effects concentration
EC ₅₀	median effective concentration
EDC	endocrine-disrupting chemical
EDMVS	Endocrine Disruptor Methods Validation Subcommittee
EDSP	Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program
EDSTAC	Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FQPA	Food Quality Protection Act
GIH	gonad-inhibiting hormone
GSH	gonad-stimulating hormone
HPV-inerts	high production volume inert compounds
ICCVAM	Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods
IC	inhibition concentration
IGR	insect growth regulator
JH	juvenile hormone
LAH	light-adapting hormone
LC	lethal concentration
LC ₅₀	median lethal concentration
LOEC	lowest observed effects concentration
MAR	metabolic androgenization ratio
MIH	molt-inhibiting hormone
MSD	minimum significant difference
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NOEC	no observed effect concentration
NPPE	nonylphenol polyethoxylate
OECD	Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
OPPTS	EPA Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
PoA	ponasterone A
SAB	Scientific Advisory Board
SAP	Scientific Advisory Panel
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
TBT	tributyltin

3.0 AQUATIC INVERTEBRATE ENDOCRINOLOGY AND ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION

Invertebrates comprise 95% of the world's animal species (Wilson 1988), and certainly a larger percentage of the Earth's total animal abundance. Certainly, it is understood that hormones are important in controlling physiological processes in invertebrates (Lafont 2000, Oehlmann & Schulte-Oehlmann 2003). However, until recently invertebrates received little attention regarding potential endocrine disruption, the main exception being studies of imposex in gastropods. Invertebrate endocrine systems, except perhaps those of arthropods, are generally poorly studied compared to those of vertebrates and this limits ability to evaluate potential EDCs (Lafont 2000, Oehlmann and Schulte-Oehlmann 2003). Because many invertebrate endocrine systems are not very well understood, some changes to endocrine systems after exposure to a chemical may not be detected or may not be measurable (Oehlmann and Schulte-Oehlmann 2003). However, the situation is improving with many studies being done within the last few years on such groups as sponges, corals, polychaetes, and echinoderms (Section 3.1), adding to what has been learned about arthropod endocrinology. Nonetheless, to gain a full understanding of the complex endocrine disruption issue, invertebrates must be included in a tiered testing approach (Vandenbergh et al. 2003).

3.1 OVERVIEW OF AQUATIC INVERTEBRATE ENDOCRINOLOGY

There are several recent general reviews that provide good summaries of invertebrate endocrinology (LeBlanc et al. 1999, Lafont 2000a, Feix and Hoch 2002). Additionally, there are some reviews that pertain to specific groups of invertebrates including Cnidaria (Leitz 2001), Annelida (Hardege 1999, Andries 2001, Salzet 2001), Insecta (e.g., Lafont 2000b), and Crustacea (Fingerman 1987, 1997, Huberman 2000, Subramoniam 2000). The intent of this section is to provide a brief overview of invertebrate endocrinology. More details can be found in the review articles.

As animal body plans increased in complexity from simple cell-based to organ system-based structures, the need for a means to coordinate internal processes became more important. Neural networks are developed in the Cnidaria, one of the more primitive invertebrate groups (Lafont 2000a). The complexity of the coordination systems increased through the invertebrate evolutionary line, progressing to the presence of endocrine cells in the Annelida, endocrine glands in the Mollusca, and perhaps culminating in complexity in the Arthropoda, although Lafont (2000a) offered that this conclusion might reflect the general lack of study of invertebrate endocrine systems. The complexity of coordinating systems is reflected in the pathways by which stimulation of the central nervous system (CNS) generates a response in a target organ (Lafont 2000a). The stimulus can induce the CNS to produce a neurotransmitter or a neurohormone. Both messengers can then act directly on the target organ or on an endocrine gland. The endocrine gland can then act on the target organ or on another endocrine gland, which then acts on the target organ.

There are two main types of chemical messengers (Lafont 2000a):

- Neurotransmitters may be fast- or slow-acting depending on whether the link to ion channels is direct or indirect (acetylcholine, glutamate); these are low molecular weight

1 molecules and have low diversity throughout invertebrates, i.e., they are evolutionarily
2 conservative.

- 3 • Neurohormones/hormones include peptide/protein and lipid molecules that can be
4 grouped by similarity of structure (e.g., steroids, peptides, terpenoids); these messengers
5 show important evolutionary diversification and either are related to vertebrate
6 messengers or are specific to invertebrates.

7 Lafont made two key generalizations about invertebrate endocrine systems that are
8 important to consider when evaluating endocrine disruption in invertebrates: (1) there are two
9 sets of hormones in invertebrates—those that are similar to those found in vertebrates (i.e., they
10 likely share a common ancestry) and those specific to inverts (e.g., ecdysteroids); (2) structurally
11 related molecules may have different functions. This last generalization is very important and
12 has been shown to be applicable to some studies of EDCs (Section 3.2)

13 LeBlanc et al. (1999) gave an introductory overview of animal lineages as they relate to
14 endocrinology. Briefly, animals diverged from the ancestral “stem” line into two primary
15 lineages, the protostomes and the deuterostomes. Traditionally, embryological features have
16 been used to separate the two lineages. Major stem groups that will be discussed here are the
17 sponges (Porifera) and jellyfish, hydroids, and corals (all Cnidaria). Major protostome groups
18 include worms (Annelida), snails and clams (Mollusca), midges (Insecta), and amphipods,
19 daphnids, copepods, mysids, and decapods (Crustacea). The primary deuterostomes mentioned
20 here are sea stars and feather stars (Echinodermata) and fish (Vertebrata). This divergence into
21 two main lineages correspond to important endocrinological differences. Protostomes primarily
22 rely on neuropeptides to regulate physiological processes, although more advanced groups
23 (insects, crustaceans) have increased reliance on ecdysteroids and terpenoids. Invertebrate
24 deuterostomes (echinoderms) rely more on vertebrate-like steroids (estrogens, androgens,
25 progesterone) and terpenoids, but do not have ecdysteroid hormones.

26 LeBlanc et al. (1999) also discussed the endocrinology of the major invertebrate groups.
27 Many studies of individual invertebrate groups have identified single hormones or groups of
28 hormones. Examples of these studies, selected primarily to build on the LeBlanc et al. (1999)
29 review, are discussed in the following sections. The groups are presented in approximate
30 phylogenetic sequence. Oehlmann and Schulte-Oehlmann (2003) prepared a table of the
31 hormones that have been identified for the major invertebrate taxa, and the processes they
32 control. Table 3-1 is a modification of their table that has been updated to include some
33 additional taxa and hormones that have been identified recently.

1 **Table 3-1. Examples of Hormones Reported in Invertebrate Taxa. Modified From**
 2 **Summary Table in Oehlmann and Schulte-Oehlmann (2003) Unless Indicated**
 3 **Otherwise**
 4

Taxon	Hormone Type	Example	Controlled Process
Porifera	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Cnidaria	Neuropeptides Thyroids Retinoids Steroids	GLWamides Thyroxine 9- <i>cis</i> -retinoic acid 17 β -estradiol ¹	Metamorphosis Strobilation Strobilation Reproduction
Nematoda	Ecdysteroids Terpenoids Neuropeptides	Unknown Juvenile hormone-like FMRFamide	Unknown Growth Unknown
Annelida	Ecdysteroids Neuropeptides Terpenoids	Ecdysone FMRFamide Gonadotropin ² Eicosatrienoic acid ³ Aracidonic acid ³	Unknown Neuromodulation Vitellogenesis Metamorphosis
Mollusca	Ecdysteroids Steroids Terpenoids Neuropeptides	Unknown Testosterone, 17 β -estradiol, progesterone JH reported APGWamide, dorsal body hormone, FMRFamide, egg-laying hormone, molluscan insulin-like peptides	Unknown Sexual differentiation, prosobranch reproduction Questionable Sexual differentiation, gonad maturation, spawning, neuromodulation, growth, development, energy metabolism
Crustacea	Ecdysteroids Steroids Terpenoids Neuropeptides	Ecdysone 17 β -estradiol, testosterone, progesterone Methyl farnesoate Androgenic hormone Crustacean Hyperglycemic Hormone Molt-inhibiting hormone Vitellogenesis-inhibiting hormone	Molting, vitellogenesis Uncertain Metamorphosis Sexual differentiation, vitellogenesis inhibition Energy metabolism Ecdysteroid production Vitellogenesis
Echinodermata	Steroids Neuropeptides	Testosterone, 17 β -estradiol, estrone Gonad-stimulating substance Maturation-promoting factor	Vitellogenesis, gametogenesis, spawning Spawning Fertilization
Tunicata	Steroids Neuropeptides Thyroids	Testosterone. 17 β -estradiol GRH analog Thyroxine	Gametogenesis, spawning Gonad development Tunic formation (?)

5 ¹ Tarrant et al. (1999), Pernet and Anctil (2002). ² Gaudron and Bentley (2002). ³ Laufer and Biggers
 6 (2001).

7
 8 **3.1.1 Porifera**

9
 10 The current literature review did not identify any studies that have demonstrated the
 11 occurrence of hormones or endocrine functions in the sponges. However, one study (Hill et al.
 12 2002) did examine the effects of three chemicals known to disrupt endocrine systems in some
 13 animals on freshwater sponges (see Section 3.2.1).
 14

1 3.1.2 Cnidaria

2
3 The cnidarians are of particular interest because of the group's position as one of the stem
4 invertebrate phyla that existed before the divergence into the protostome and deuterostome
5 lineages. Cnidarians may, therefore, show aspects of endocrinology conserved in both groups
6 (LeBlanc et al. 1999). Also, some taxa within the phylum are of particular importance in tropical
7 waters, e.g., coral reefs comprise a major ecosystem. Cnidarian neurosecretory cells may have
8 been precursors to the evolution of the neurohormonal systems of higher animals (Feix and Hoch
9 2002).

10 Leitz (2001), in a thorough review of cnidarian endocrinology, reported that cnidarians
11 do not possess defined endocrine glands, but that neurones are the major source of signaling
12 compounds in cnidarians, although the target cells rarely have been identified. Leitz identified
13 several major groups of regulatory compounds. Non-peptide regulatory compounds include
14 catecholamines and their precursors (dopamine, adrenaline, norepinephrine), serotonin (5-
15 hydroxytryptamine), taurine, and gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA). The functions of most
16 have not been identified clearly. Serotonin may be involved in metamorphosis, taurine may
17 function in osmoregulation, and GABA may affect feeding.

18 Most of the peptide regulatory compounds are neuropeptides and inhibit or stimulate
19 muscle contraction in hydrozoans and anthozoans (Leitz 2001). Gonadotropin-releasing
20 hormones (GnRHs) comprise a peptide family that is conserved in length and amino-acid
21 sequence composition (Anctil 2000). There is some evidence that they may also be active in
22 other invertebrates (e.g., mollusks and tunicates). Anctil (2000) found evidence for GnRHs in
23 the sea pansy *Renilla koellikeri* that are physiologically active and function in modulation of
24 peristalsis (GnRH inhibits peristalsis), which is strongly enhanced during spawning. They were
25 also found in starlet anemone *Nematostella vectensis*.

26 Retinoids occur in cnidarians. Retinoic acid X receptors (RXR) are nuclear hormone
27 receptors found in vertebrates, echinoderms, arthropods, nematodes (Kostrouch et al. 1998).
28 Kostrouch et al. found jellyfish RXR (jRXR), which is a close homolog of vertebrate RXR, in
29 the jellyfish (*Tripedalia cystophora*). This hormone targets genes that encode soluble crystallins
30 in lens of eye (as in vertebrates), which suggests that cnidarians are ancestral to other phyla, not
31 an independent offshoot.

32 Sex steroids were identified in cnidarians very recently. Pernet and Anctil (2002) studied
33 the sea pansy, which is dioecious and forms separate male and female colonies. Pernet and
34 Anctil discovered the vertebrate estrogen 17- β estradiol (E_2) in all colonies and found that the
35 levels varied through the reproductive cycle with a strong peak in March (at the onset of
36 maturation) and June (start of the spawning period). These observations argue that 17- β estradiol
37 has a role in the reproductive biology of the sea pansy. Tarrant et al. (1999) identified 17- β
38 estradiol in a scleractinian coral (*Montipora capitata*) and thought that it functioned in
39 reproduction. Corals contain a variety of steroids (Tarrant et al. 2003 among others), but there
40 have been few studies on steroid metabolism. Water-born estrogens can be taken up by corals
41 (Tarrant et al. 2001), metabolized (Tarrant et al. 2003), and can affect coral physiology (Tarrant
42 et al. 2004). The presence of a vertebrate estrogen (17- β estradiol) in cnidarians is important for
43 eventual understanding of evolution of hormonal systems.

3.1.3 Annelida

All hormones that have been identified in annelids to date are neuropeptides secreted by neurosecretory cells located primarily in the head (LeBlanc et al. 1999; Salzet 2001). A cardioactive peptide, FMRFamide (first found in mollusks), has been found in polychaetes, but not oligochaetes; ecdysteroids occur in some annelids, but no function for them has been determined; juvenile hormone affects larval settling when studied in the laboratory. Gaudron and Bentley (2002) discovered that the prostomium produces a gonadotrophic hormone that controls vitellogenesis in the oocytes. The hormone production is under environmental control. A second hormone induces oocyte maturation.

Andries (2001) reviewed the endocrine regulation of reproduction in polychaete worms. A single brain hormone controls reproductive development in worms that breed once and then die (semelparous reproduction) by inhibiting gonad maturation and promoting somatic growth. Hormone levels remain consistent throughout the extended period of gamete development and the population of oocytes, which includes various stages of development during the one- to three-year period, becomes homogeneous only when the hormone levels decrease. The hormone apparently also inhibits spermatogenesis. Pheromones are involved in the timing of broadcast spawning (Hardege 1999, Andries 2001). Reproduction in worms that breed annually or continuously (iteroparous reproduction) is regulated by a combination of environmental factors and hormones (e.g., supraesophageal hormone stimulates ovarian-protein synthesis).

Laufer and Biggers (2001) reviewed the role of methyl farnesoate and juvenile hormone-active fatty acids in annelid metamorphosis and reproduction. They reported the *Capitella* trochophores respond very quickly to exposure to methyl farnesoate and eicosatrienoic acid (sperm maturation factor). Eicosatrienoic acid is present in adults of *Arenicola* and was proposed as a hormone that functions in metamorphosis and also induces spawning.

3.1.4 Mollusca

Neurosecretory centers, which produce neuropeptides, occur in the cerebral, pleural, pedal, abdominal ganglia of the central nervous system and comprise the molluscan endocrine system (LeBlanc et al. 1999). Typical invertebrate steroids (e.g., ecdysone) have been reported only rarely to occur in mollusks. Vertebrate-type steroids (testosterone, progesterone) can be synthesized from precursors in the ovotestes, which underscores the hermaphroditic character of many mollusks.

Ecdysteroids and juvenoids occur in some mollusks, but their particular functions have not been determined. The neuropeptide FMRFamide, a cardioacceleratory peptide that was first identified in mollusks, is one of the best known and most widespread neuroendocrine hormones. It regulates several physiological processes. Other peptides are involved in gonad maturation and egg production (egg-laying hormone), the development of female accessory sex organs, gonad maturation and ovulation (dorsal body hormones), and in growth, development, and metabolism (molluscan insulin-like peptides).

3.1.5 Insecta

Insect endocrinology, which is probably better understood than that of any other invertebrate group, has been thoroughly reviewed (e.g., LeBlanc et al. 1999, Lafont 2000b). Three types of structures comprise the endocrine system—neurosecretory cells, endocrine glands (epitracheal glands, corpora allata, prothoracic glands), and reproductive organs (LeBlanc et al. 1999). The neurosecretory cells produce neuropeptides that permit insects to respond to environmental factors that include food availability, temperature, and photoperiod, among others. Many hormones, most of which are unique to arthropods, have been identified in insects. Some insect hormones are similar to vertebrate hormones, but their functions have not been identified yet.

Two of the key insect hormones that are very relevant to an EDC evaluation program are ecdysteroids and juvenile hormones. Ecdysteroids, which are compounds structurally related to ecdysone (Goodwin et al. 1978), comprise one of the more important groups of insect hormones because they are involved in growth and development (molting) and reproduction (Lafont 2000b). Ecdysteroids are secreted by the prothoracic gland and by endocrine cells in the gonads. Insects cannot synthesize cholesterol; therefore, ecdysteroids are prepared from ingested cholesterol and plant steroids (LeBlanc et al. 1999). The synthetic pathway leading to the production of ecdysteroids is not completely known, partly because unstable compounds are included in some of its early stages (Lafont 2000b). Lafont mentioned two of the main questions concerning ecdysteroids that have yet to be answered: (a) How many active ecdysteroids and ecdysteroid receptors are there? and (b) How do varying concentrations of the hormones influence their action?

Juvenile hormones (JH) are terpenoids produced by the corpora allata that primarily regulate metamorphosis and reproduction. The presence or absence of JH determines the type of molt that occurs in the insect. The presence of JH during the initial rise of ecdysteroids in a larval stage will induce a molt to another larval stage (LeBlanc et al. 1999). When ecdysone levels start to rise during the final larval stage, the absence of JH will result in metamorphosis. In hemimetabolous species, this molt leads to the adult stage. In holometabolous species, JH again is present during this molt and the larva transforms into a pupa. The pupa molts to the adult in the absence of JH. JH biosynthetic pathways are known and are reviewed by Lafont (2000b). There are three main types of JH, called JHI, JHII, and JHIII, and several related compounds, including methyl farnesoate (MF) (Lafont 2000b). Lafont described a possible evolutionary scenario for JH with primitive insects (cockroaches) using MF and JHI and the most advanced insects (flies) using a unique form of JHIII (JHIII bisepoxide).

Many of the insecticides used to control outbreaks of agricultural pests have been formulated to interact with either of these two hormones. Many of these compounds, especially JH analogs, are not species-specific in action; thus they have the potential to impact nontarget animals severely. Therefore, these compounds are often the focus of endocrine disruption studies.

3.1.6 Crustacea

For crustaceans, biological processes are regulated by a complex endocrine system (Cuzin-Roudy and Saleuddin 1989). Study of this regulation began about 1921 with the

1 publication of the results of experiments by R. Courrier that showed that a hormone produced by
2 an endocrine gland, not the testes, determined male secondary sex characteristics (Fingerman
3 1997). Fingerman's (1997) historical review traces the passage of crustacean endocrinology
4 from its early development by emphasizing key discoveries such as the nature and role of the
5 sinus gland and other glands, and the roles of specific hormones in crustacean biology. Many of
6 the descriptions are enhanced by the author's personal experiences gained through 40 years of
7 active research on crustacean endocrine systems. Crustacean endocrinology has been reviewed
8 about every decade since the early studies of the 1920s and 1930s. Among the relatively recent
9 reviews, Quackenbush (1986) reviewed studies of the four types of compounds that help regulate
10 crustacean biology—peptides, steroids, terpenoids, and biogenic amines. Later reviews have
11 approached crustacean endocrinology by examining physiological processes, particularly growth
12 and reproduction (Charmantier et al. 1997, Chang 1997, Subramoniam 2000). Chang (1993)
13 compared endocrine control of molting and reproduction in crustaceans to that in insects.

14 Basically, inputs from the environment are integrated by a central nervous system.
15 Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators govern the release of neuropeptides, which govern the
16 production of hormones by the endocrine glands (Cuzin-Roudy and Saleuddin 1989). Molting,
17 for example, is controlled by the release of molting hormones, which are ecdysteroids, and by
18 neurosecretions for the central nervous system, which are accumulated and released by the sinus
19 gland. The main endocrine centers for crustaceans described to date include the Y-organ,
20 mandibular organ, androgenic gland, X-organ, and sinus gland.

21 Peptide hormones in crustaceans include compounds, such as red pigment concentrating
22 hormone (RPCH) and pigment concentrating hormone, that affect the chromatophores and retinal
23 pigments that comprise the complex color control systems found in crustaceans (Quackenbush
24 1986). Peptides also affect crustacean molting and reproduction. Molt-inhibiting hormone
25 (MIH) is one factor that regulates molting. Peptides function in the control of vitellogenesis in
26 crustaceans. Crustacean hyperglycemic hormone (CHH) is a peptide that regulates blood sugar,
27 particularly glucose, in crustaceans (Quackenbush 1986). The hormone is unique among
28 crustaceans in that it is taxon-specific. For example, CHH produced by crayfish does not affect
29 crabs.

30 Steroid hormones include the ecdysteroids, which are the molting hormones in
31 crustaceans (Charmantier et al. 1997, Chang 1997). These growth-regulating hormones also
32 function in the control of reproduction and embryogenesis (Subramoniam 2000). Ecdysteroids
33 are synthesized by the ecdysial glands or Y-organs. The Y-organ secretes ecdysone, which is
34 converted to 20-hydroxyecdysone, the active ecdysteroid in most crustaceans. Several studies
35 have shown that the Y-organ in some brachyuran crabs also secretes 3-dehydroxyecdysone and
36 25-deoxyecdysone (summarized in Subramoniam 2000). 25-deoxyecdysone is the precursor to
37 ponasterone A (PoA), the primary circulating ecdysteroid in the premolt stage of the crabs
38 (Subramoniam 2000). Other sources for ecdysteroids are the ovary, epidermis, and the
39 oenocytes (Delbecque et al. 1990). In many crustaceans, molting, and hence somatic growth,
40 continue after maturity, with the result that the Y-organ is active in adults. For most crustaceans,
41 growth and reproduction can be grouped into three functional categories. In the first category,
42 represented by crab and lobster, reproduction occurs after a long intermolt period. The second
43 category includes isopods and amphipods, the growth and reproduction of which are concurrent.
44 The last category relates to the rapidly molting cirripedes, for which reproduction requires
45 several molt cycles. Molting and limb regeneration are intertwined (Fingerman et al. 1998).

1 When limb regeneration occurs, first a limb bud develops within a layer of cuticle, and then
2 becomes free and unfolds when ecdysis occurs as part of the molting process. Synthesis and
3 secretion of ecdysteroid by the Y-organs is inhibited by molt-inhibiting hormone, a peptide that
4 is released from the sinus gland.

5 Among the mysids, there is synchronization between reproduction and molting.
6 Accumulation of ovary ecdysteroid takes place during the premolt stage, when the hemolymph
7 ecdysteroid levels rise sharply. It is presumed that the hemolymph ecdysteroids are transported
8 to the ovary along with the yolk precursor material. This trend is seen in other species as well,
9 and shows that the Y-organ is active during premolt and that it produces ecdysteroids that are
10 transported to the ovaries. This observation was confirmed by Subramoniam (2000). A Y-organ
11 ablation was performed on the shrimp, *Lysmata seticaudata*, which caused a subsequent
12 depression of vitellogenin synthesis and retardation in ovarian growth. Further findings on the
13 same shrimp revealed a failure of folliculogenesis, which is a necessary prerequisite for
14 vitellogenin-uptake by oocytes during secondary vitellogenesis.

15 Terpenoids, which are unique to arthropods (Quackenbush 1986), include methyl
16 farnesoate (MF). MF is secreted by a mandibular organ and there is evidence that this compound
17 is involved with the control of ecdysteroid synthesis. When a mandibular organ was
18 experimentally implanted into the shrimp, *Penaeus setiferus*, there was a subsequent shortening
19 of the molt cycle (Subramoniam 2000). Secretion by the Y-organ is controlled by methyl
20 farnesoate, whereas inhibition is exercised by MIH from the X-organ sinus gland. The
21 mandibular organ has also been implicated in the control of reproduction in crustaceans.
22 Mandibular organ implants stimulated ovarian growth in the juvenile spider crab females and
23 methyl farnesoate levels increased in the hemolymph and the mandibular organ during
24 vitellogenesis in the crab, suggesting that this compound has a gonadotropic role similar to that
25 of JH in insects. However, other studies showed no methyl farnesoate- level effects within the
26 vitellogenic period in the lobster, for example (Subramoniam 2000).

27 Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT), a biogenic amine, is one of the most important
28 biologically active substances in animal kingdom as it regulates many physiological and
29 behavioral functions (Moreau et al. 2002). 5-HT has been found in many invertebrate groups,
30 including crustaceans. Moreau et al. (2002) documented its presence in mysids, although they
31 did not study its specific function. Studies reviewed by Quackenbush (1986) suggested that 5-
32 HT induces the release of molt-inhibiting hormone and crustacean hyperglycemic hormone from
33 the eyestalks of decapods.

34 Rather than providing a detailed review of crustacean endocrinology, the few paragraphs
35 presented here summarize the four main types of compounds involved in the regulation of
36 crustacean biology and show the interplay among them in regulating major physiological
37 processes. In summarizing about 75 years of crustacean endocrinological studies, Fingerman
38 (1997) concluded that despite the many significant advances, work in the field “has really just
39 begun.” This is especially true considering the tasks ahead in examining the potential for the
40 disruption of crustacean endocrine systems by anthropogenic compounds.

41 42 **3.1.7 Echinoderms**

43
44 Echinoderms (e.g., sea stars, feather stars, sea cucumbers) are deuterostomes and are
45 relatively closely related to vertebrates. Therefore, their endocrine systems may have some

1 similarities to those of vertebrates and may share similar targets susceptibilities to chemicals
2 known to have endocrine-disruptive effects on vertebrates (LeBlanc et al. 1999). Vertebrate sex
3 steroids may play a role in echinoderm reproduction (Oberdörster and Cheek 2001).

4 No ecdysteroids or juvenoids are known in echinoderms (echinoderms don't molt).
5 Processes under hormonal, neurohormonal, or local growth factor control include gametogenesis,
6 spawning, growth, and regeneration (reviewed in LeBlanc et al. 1999). Reproduction influenced
7 by steroids and neuropeptides (summarized in LeBlanc et al.).

8 Sea stars synthesize two steroids, progesterone and testosterone, and steroidogenic
9 pathway enzymes (3β -hydroxysteroid hydrogenase, cytochrome P450) occur in sea stars.
10 Estrogen and estradiol synthesis has not been demonstrated, but a receptor for estradiol has been
11 identified. High levels of progesterone in males have been demonstrated at the beginning of
12 spermatogenesis. Therefore, it is very likely that steroids function in sea star reproduction.
13 There is very little information about endocrine functions in other echinoderm groups.

14 Gonad-stimulating substance (GSS), which has been found in radial nerve extracts and
15 stimulates spawning, may be a neuropeptide. GSS indirectly stimulates release of a maturation-
16 promoting factor that readies oocytes for fertilization. Other neuropeptides have been discovered
17 in echinoderms and may regulate feeding.

18 Regeneration is a form of asexual reproduction in some taxa, but also serves to replace
19 lost body parts. Loss of body parts, which may be a defense from predation, most frequently
20 involves arms (e.g., sea stars), but also often may involve sections of epidermis (e.g., sea
21 cucumbers; Kropp 1982). Arm regeneration in feather stars (Crinoidea) occurs by the
22 proliferation of migratory undifferentiated cells and is under nervous system control, which
23 provides the primary regulatory factors (Candia Carnevali et al. 2001b).

24 25 **3.1.8 Summary**

26
27 The endocrine system of an invertebrate differs from that of a vertebrate organism in the
28 type of endocrine glands present and in the chemical structure (and consequently in the function)
29 of specific hormones that are produced. Invertebrates produce some hormones that vertebrates
30 do not. For example, crustaceans and most other invertebrates produce di- and tri-iodothyronine,
31 but have no thyroid gland, and the function of the thyronines is unknown. Invertebrates use
32 hormones that are not found in vertebrates. Crustecdysone is in some ways analogous to a
33 vertebrate's estrogen hormone, but it is structurally, functionally, and metabolically different
34 from the vertebrate hormone (J.M. Neff, personal communication, January 15, 2002).

35 36 **3.2 OVERVIEW OF ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION IN AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES**

37
38 There are two basic types of compounds with the potential to disrupt endocrine systems:
39 synthetic chemicals (xenobiotics) and natural plant chemicals (phytoestrogens) (Crisp et al.
40 1998). Some examples of xenobiotics are compounds used in plastics (nonylphenol, bisphenol-
41 A), PCBs, and some pesticides. Phytoestrogens include hormone-mimicking substances
42 contained in some agricultural plants and in paper mill effluent. These can be estrogenic or
43 antiestrogenic.

44 Lafont (2000) described and gives examples of four levels at which EDCs can disturb
45 endocrine systems. At the first level, EDCs block the availability of the precursors required for

1 the synthesis of hormones. The interruption of hormone biosynthesis occurs at the second level.
2 For example, some chemicals inhibit cytochrome P450s, which catalyzed biosynthesis, thus
3 breaking the synthetic pathway leading to hormone production (Lafont 2000). The third level at
4 which an EDC can act is on hormone catabolic processes. In this case, an EDC could act to
5 increase the rate at which a hormone is catabolized, resulting in lower levels in an animal. At the
6 fourth level, an EDC directly interferes with the actions of hormones. EDCs can act as agonists
7 by binding to a hormone receptor and acting as that hormone would to regulate gene
8 transcription (LeBlanc et al. 1999). EDC also may act antagonistically by binding to a hormone
9 receptor without inducing its activity (LeBlanc et al. 1999).

10 The following sections present a brief overview of endocrine disruption in invertebrates
11 that builds on recent reviews by LeBlanc et al. (1999), Oehlmann and Schulte-Oehlmann (2003),
12 and Segner et al. (2003) among others. The overview is not meant to be exhaustive and is
13 organized by major taxon within habitat type. Some information about endocrine disruption in
14 aquatic arthropods, especially crustaceans, is included here, but a more detailed discussion,
15 structured in the context of hormonal effects, is presented in Sections 9, 10, and 11.

16 17 **3.2.1. Endocrine Disruption in Freshwater Species** 18

19 Porifera: Hill et al. (2002) tested the effects of three chemicals known to disrupt
20 endocrine systems in some animals (ethylbenzene, nonylphenol, bisphenol-A) on two species of
21 freshwater sponges (*Heteromyenia* sp., *Eunapius fragilis*). The study was initiated with
22 gemmules and tested the effects of these chemicals on growth (morphology and rate). Hill et al.
23 found that higher doses caused a morphological abnormality that was similar across chemicals
24 for both species. Germination rates for gemmules in the control treatments were relatively low
25 (70% and <50% for each species) and germination could be inhibited at highest concentrations.
26 Hill et al. could not determine if the observed effects were attributable to a disruption of an
27 endocrine pathway or a more general toxic effect, yet argued that the former was likely (despite
28 the general lack of information about sponge endocrinology).

29 Hydrozoa: Pascoe et al. (2002) examined the effects of 17 α -ethinylestradiol and
30 bisphenol A on the hydrozoan *Hydra vulgaris* and found no physical or physiological damage to
31 the polyps at environmentally relevant concentrations (ng/L) of either chemical. However, they
32 determined that toxicity occurred at relatively high chemical concentrations and concluded that
33 signaling processes necessary for normal development, regeneration, and sexual reproduction
34 were not affected by these estrogenic pollutants at low, environmentally relevant concentrations.

35 Cladocera: Baldwin et al. (2001) documented the effects of several EDCs on the
36 *Daphnia magna*. One experiment focused on exposure to 20-hydroxyecdysone (20-E), the
37 crustacean molting hormone, and to ponasterone A (PoA), an endogenous compound that has 20
38 times higher affinity for the ecdysone receptor. The 21-day exposure had little effect on
39 reproduction for either compound, except at the highest concentrations. However, adults
40 suffered high mortality rates and either did not produce broods or produced smaller broods.
41 Second-generation effects were not observed as a result of 20-E exposure, but there was a
42 slightly significant effect on reproduction from PoA exposure. The effect on reproduction could
43 be attributed to the structure of PoA: it has fewer hydroxyl groups, and could be less easily
44 metabolized as is 20-E. The resulting longer exposure could allow second-generation effects. It
45 is also possible that the higher affinity for PoA to ecdysone receptor sites caused a limited effect

1 on secondary vitellogenesis in developing daphnids, which manifested itself as reduced
2 reproduction because of smaller brood size (Baldwin et al. 2001).

3 Recently, many studies conducted by LeBlanc and coworkers have elucidated many
4 aspects of daphnid endocrinology and have subsequently documented the impacts of EDCs. For
5 example, Olmstead and LeBlanc (2002) determined that methyl farnesoate was the likely
6 endocrine factor regulating the development of males in *D. magna*. They later predicted that a
7 juvenile hormone analog, pyriproxyfen, would stimulate the production of males and found that
8 this indeed occurred (Olmstead and LeBlanc (2003). Tatarazako et al. (2003) also found that
9 methyl farnesoate and pyriproxyfen stimulated male production in *D. magna*, even under
10 uncrowded, high-food (i.e., low stress) conditions. They also found that three additional
11 juvenoids—fenoxycarb, methoprene, and JHIII—stimulated male production. The five
12 juvenoids showed similar dose-dependant responses (reduction in fecundity, male production),
13 although fenoxycarb and pyriproxyfen caused the effects at substantially lower concentrations
14 than the other three compounds. Companion studies by Mu and LeBlanc (2002a, 2002b) showed
15 that ecdysteroids are important in regulating daphnid development and that ecdysteroid
16 antagonists, testosterone and fenarimol, interfered with normal development. Testosterone
17 affects early and late developmental stages (acting as a hormone receptor antagonist), whereas
18 fenarimol affected late development (acting as a hormone synthesis inhibitor). Mu and LeBlanc
19 (2004), in a study with more significance to EDC evaluations, examined the potential synergistic
20 effects of a fenarimol-testosterone mixture on daphnid development. Mu and LeBlanc focused
21 on the different actions of each compound, predicting that fenarimol would lower ecdysone
22 levels in daphnids, which would increase the testosterone binding to the ecdysone receptor with
23 the net overall effect of increasing toxicity beyond that of either individual chemical. Their
24 study confirmed this prediction and underscored the importance of considering the potential
25 synergistic of mixtures of chemicals in the environment.

26 Kashian and Dodson (2004) studied the effects of several vertebrate hormones on sex
27 determination and development in *D. magna*. Among the hormones they tested, only long-term
28 (26 days) exposure to progesterone affected sex determination. The second clutch of young
29 produced by *D. magna* exposed to 100 µg/L progesterone contained significantly more males
30 than controls. The effect disappeared with succeeding clutches. Daphnids exposed to 100 µg/L
31 testosterone had significantly reduced fecundity compared to control animals. Two hormones
32 affected daphnid growth. Exposure to diethylstilbestrol (100 µg/L) significantly reduced growth,
33 whereas exposure to gonadotropin (30 µg/L) significantly increased growth compared to
34 controls. Resting egg production and molting were not affected by any of the vertebrate
35 hormones tested.

36 Other studies of endocrine disruption in daphnids showed that styrene dimers and trimers
37 reduced fertility in *Ceriodaphnia dubia* (Tatarazako et al. 2002) and the 17α-ethinylestradiol
38 decreased the number of offspring in *Daphnia magna* (Goto and Hiromi 2003). Goto and
39 Hiromi also found that another contraceptive ingredient, norethindrone, did not affect offspring
40 production or sex ratio in *D. magna*.

41 Amphipoda: Vandenberg et al. (2003) used a multigenerational assay to examine the
42 effects of sublethal doses of 17α-ethinylestradiol, a synthetic estrogen, on sexual development in
43 *Hyalella azteca*. They compared the second gnathopod size and reproductive tract histology
44 among treated and untreated males and found that F1 males exposed to the lowest 17α-
45 ethinylestradiol doses, had significantly smaller second gnathopods than controls, whereas the

1 second gnathopods of those exposed to higher doses did not. This suggested a U-shaped
2 response where effects were observed at a low concentration, but were masked at high
3 concentrations. Vandenberg et al. also observed cellular abnormalities in males exposed to all
4 concentrations. Among these were larger and more spherical germ cells, a hollow cell structure,
5 and less dense cytoplasm, features that are analogous to female gonad morphology. Oocyte-like
6 structures were detected at some concentrations and smaller spermatids, fewer vas deferens, and
7 irregular spermatogonia were found at highest concentration. The observed histological
8 abnormalities indicated some degree of hermaphroditism in the exposed amphipods. The authors
9 concluded that sublethal exposures of 17 α -ethinylestradiol may affect sexual development in *H.*
10 *azteca*, but they also noted that test concentrations were higher than those reported to affect
11 vertebrates and higher than those observed in natural environments.

12 Watts et al. (2001b) looked at the toxicity of 17 α -ethinylestradiol and bisphenol A and
13 effects of the chemicals on the precopulatory guarding behavior of *Gammarus pulex*. They
14 found that 17 α -ethinylestradiol was more toxic than bisphenol A, but that there was no disruption
15 of precopula or the propensity to reestablish it except at the highest concentrations, which were
16 close to doses that were determined to be acutely toxic. Therefore, these two xenoestrogens had
17 no effect on any endocrine systems that facilitate the behavior. In a follow-on study, Watts et al.
18 (2002) designed a longer study specifically to determine if the lack of response to 17 α -
19 ethinylestradiol in the acute test predicted a similar lack of response at the population level in *G.*
20 *pulex*. The results showed that all of the 17 α -ethinylestradiol concentrations that were tested
21 showed population increases greater than those in control treatments (the control treatments did
22 increase over the starting population values). The difference was attributed to the recruitment of
23 neonates and juveniles. The dosed treatments also had more females than the control treatments
24 and had a M:F ratio of ~0.4–0.5:1 versus the ratio of 1:1 attained in the control treatments. The
25 authors concluded that exposure to 17 α -ethinylestradiol resulted in significant increase in
26 population size, despite prediction of no effect on reproductive behavior that was derived from
27 the acute assay. The increase in population size was attributed to an accelerated female
28 maturation rate, such that more young were produced earlier, and an increase in number of
29 females. These two studies underscore the need for a chronic assay to develop a more complete
30 understanding of potential EDC effects on populations.

31 Insecta (*Chironomus*): Most of the studies of endocrine disruption in midge larvae has
32 been done on *Chironomus riparius*. In the sole study found during this review that directly
33 concerned endocrine disruption in *C. tentans*, Kahl et al. (1997) conducted an assay to examine
34 the effects on 4-nonylphenol on the life cycle of the midge. The only significant result was on
35 20-d survival at highest concentration. There were no effects on egg production or viability,
36 emergence time, and sex ratio. Kahl et al. (1997) noted that some egg cases were deformed,
37 particularly at the high nonylphenol concentration.

38 Studies on potential endocrine disruption in *C. riparius* have considered two basic types
39 of endpoints, mouthpart deformities and life cycle reproductive parameters. Deformities of the
40 mouthparts (mentum, mandibles, epipharyngeal pecten) have been observed in association with
41 some contaminated sediments. Physiological disturbance during molting are thought to cause
42 the deformities. Meregalli et al. (2001) tested the hypothesis that hormonal disruptions during
43 molting contributed to the development of the deformities by subjecting the midge larvae to the
44 known endocrine disrupter 4-nonylphenol. Mentum deformities were significantly more common
45 in larvae exposed to sublethal concentrations of nonylphenol than in the control larvae. The

1 mandibles and epipharyngeal pecten showed few deformities. In a more broadly scoped study,
2 Watts et al. (2003) studied the effects of sublethal doses of the estrogenic endocrine disruptors
3 17α -ethinylestradiol and bisphenol A on molting and mouthpart structures in *C. riparius*. The
4 highest concentration (1 mg/L) of both chemicals significantly reduced larval weight and delayed
5 molting. Watts et al. noted that the high concentration was environmentally unrealistic and much
6 greater than the concentration known to elicit a response in fish. The remaining doses of either
7 chemical did not affect either parameter. The lowest concentration (10 ng/L) of each chemical
8 caused deformities of the mentum, but not the other two primary mouthparts. 17α -
9 ethinylestradiol had a slightly stronger effect than bisphenol A on the mentum. No mouthpart
10 deformities occurred at the highest concentration of each chemical. The mouthpart studies also
11 highlights that classical dose-response curves often do not apply to EDCs, but that inverted U-
12 shaped curves (no/low effects at the concentration extremes, high effects at middle
13 concentrations) more accurately depict the response (Watts et al. 2003).

14 Watts et al. (2001a) used a two-generational study of *C. riparius* to evaluate the effects of
15 17α -ethinylestradiol and bisphenol A on the midge life cycle. They found that the main effect of
16 the two chemicals was delay of emergence at higher test concentrations, especially for the
17 second generation. The delay did not affect the typical protandrous emergence pattern in
18 chironomids (males emerge before females). There was no effect on egg production or egg
19 viability. One interesting effect was the alteration of the second generation adult sex ratio where
20 males outnumbered females 2:1 at all but the highest 17α -ethinylestradiol concentration. Watts
21 et al. thought that this effect was aligned with that expected for an estrogenic compound and
22 suggested that this could mean the chemical did not act as an estrogen in this particular case.
23 Bisphenol A did not affect sex ratio.

24 Hahn et al. (2001, 2002) tested the effects of tebufenozide, a pesticide that acts as a
25 molting hormone agonist, on *C. riparius* development and vitellogenin/vitellin (Vg/Vn) levels.
26 The molting hormone agonist was anticipated to accelerate development. Tebufenozide affected
27 development, but that effect did not occur until the final molt from pupa to adult. Hahn et al.
28 pointed out that this effect was counter to that desired for the pesticide's intended butterfly
29 targets, stimulation of an early molt that leads to death. The effects levels determined during this
30 chronic study (e.g., LC50 = 21.14 $\mu\text{g/L}$) were much lower than those determined for acute
31 exposures. The 2002 study also examined the effects of bisphenol A and 4-nonylphenol on
32 Vg/Vn immunoreactivity. Males exposed to most contaminant concentrations showed reduced
33 Vg/Vn immunoreactivity. Females were not affected by the contaminants, except the highest
34 bisphenol A concentration reduced Vg/Vn levels. These results were not expected because
35 bisphenol A and nonylphenol are known to stimulate vitellogenesis in vertebrates. The observed
36 responses were not dose-dependent as all concentrations reduced Vg/Vn somewhat equally.

37 Hahn and Schulz (2002) found that relatively short-term exposure to tributyltin reduced
38 ecdysteroid synthesis in female *C. riparius* larvae at test concentrations as low as 50 ng/L,
39 whereas males showed increased biosynthesis at a concentration of 500 ng/L. Imaginal discs
40 developed more slowly in females, but faster in males at all test concentrations than in the
41 respective control treatments. The authors thought that these gender-specific differences showed
42 that either the ecdysteroid pathways were impacted differently, or that different reactions
43 occurred to the same impact.
44

3.2.2. Endocrine Disruption in Estuarine and Marine Species

Cnidaria: Tarrant et al. (2004) evaluated the effects of exogenous estrogens (17 β -estradiol, estrone) on scleractinian coral reproduction. They determined that 29% fewer egg bundles were released by *Montipora capitata* colonies in estradiol-treated colonies than in control colonies. Thus, estrogens seem to be natural bioregulators in corals, which suggests that exogenous estrogens can reduce coral fecundity. However, the number of eggs per bundle did not differ in treated corals than from corals in control treatments. Growth in *Porites compressa* was significantly reduced in treated corals at estrone levels only slightly greater than ambient levels. However, the mode of action of estrogen in corals is unknown. Tarrant et al. suggested that these results (and others for invertebrates) imply that the potential disruptive effects of estrogens are not limited to interruption of mammalian reproduction.

Annelida: The review prepared by LeBlanc et al. (1999) mentioned that there was only one known case of endocrine disruption in annelid worms; juvenile hormone and JH analogs stimulate larval settling and metamorphosis in *Capitella*. In a 78-d study, Hansen et al. (1999) found that the lowest treatment of sediment-bound 4-n-nonylphenol stimulated asymptotic body volume growth and increased mean brood size, but that these effects did not translate to changes in population growth rates. The highest concentration of nonylphenol significantly reduced several reproductive metrics, including brood size, volume-specific fecundity, time to first reproduction, and the growth rate of individuals. The authors did not link the observed effects to possible endocrine disruption, although they noted that the stimulation at the low dose was another case of hormesis, which has been documented for other organisms.

Mollusca: The most frequently cited examples of endocrine disruption in mollusks concern imposex, which is an irreversible condition in gastropod snails in which females develop secondary male sex organs (Matthiessen and Gibbs 1998). Imposex, which is most frequently a response to exposure to tributyltin contained in anti-fouling paints, may result from the inhibition of aromatase or other steroid precursors, or from direct impacts to neurohormones (Rotchell and Ostrander 2003). Since the topic has been the subject of very many studies and has been considerably reviewed, it will not be discussed in detail here. Reviews and other significant discussions of imposex are included in Matthiessen and Gibbs (1998), Evans and Nicholson (2000), the series of studies by Oehlmann and others (Oehlmann et al. 2000, Schulte-Oehlmann et al. 2000, Tillman et al. 2001), and Axiak et al. (2003).

Nice et al. (2003) studied the effects of single short-term (48 h) nonylphenol exposure of 7-d old larvae of oyster *Crassostrea gigas* on long-term physiological processes. Exposure to environmentally relevant levels of nonylphenol resulted in a sex ratio biased towards females and an increased incidence of hermaphroditism. The exposure also affected gamete viability, severely impacting embryonic and larval development in second generation.

Jobling et al. (2003) tested effects of 17 α -Ethinylestradiol, 4 *tert*-octylphenol, bisphenol A, and sewage effluent on egg and embryo production in a common freshwater European snail *Potamopyrgus antipodarum*. All estrogen and xenoestrogen treatments stimulated embryo production, except at the highest concentration, which had an inhibitory effect. These reproductive effects were generally similar to those the authors observed for three fish species (fathead minnow, rainbow trout, carp) in a companion study. Jobling et al. suggested that this snail is a sensitive species whose testing against estrogens may be relevant to estrogenic activity in vertebrates.

1 Crustacea: Marine crustaceans are important organisms to include in the evaluation of
2 the adverse consequences of EDCs, and the selection of suitable species is the one focus of the
3 present review. Early studies of the effects of EDCs on estuarine crustaceans, most of which
4 have occurred within the last few years, have focused on three primary groups, barnacles,
5 copepods, and decapods (Ingersoll et al. 1999, Hutchinson 2002). The results of these studies
6 showed that some crustacean groups may be affected by exposure to EDCs, but others may not
7 and, therefore, extrapolation of the results from testing one crustacean group to another is
8 problematic.

9 *Barnacles*.—Billingham et al. (1998, 2000) examined the effects of two estrogens, 4-*n*-
10 nonylphenol and 17 β -estradiol on larval settlement and the production of a larval storage protein
11 (cypris major protein, CMP) in *Balanus amphitrite*. Cyprids use CMP during settlement and the
12 early post-settlement development. Because CMP is structurally related to vitellin, which is
13 analogous to vitellogenin, it can be used as a biomarker of estrogen exposure in lower
14 vertebrates. The expectation in these studies was that cyprid settlement might be affected by the
15 stimulation of CMP synthesis after larval exposure to environmental estrogens. The results of
16 the 1998 study, however, showed reduced settlement after exposure to both estrogens, but that
17 the cause was not related to endocrine disruption. The second study (Billingham et al. 2000)
18 measured levels of CMP and found that they were elevated after exposure of nauplii to low
19 levels of the estrogens.

20 *Copepods*.—Hutchinson et al. (1999a, 1999b) found that exposure to several steroids had
21 no effect on the survival and development of harpacticoid copepod (*Tisbe battagliai*) nauplii and
22 cautioned against extending the reported effects of steroid exposure in some species of
23 crustaceans to the group as a whole. At about the same time, Bechmann (1999) showed that high
24 levels (>62 $\mu\text{g/L}$) of nonylphenol were acutely toxic to *T. battagliai*, but that exposure to a low
25 level (31 $\mu\text{g/L}$) did not affect any of the measured life-table parameters (survival, sex ratio,
26 fecundity) measured. Breitholtz and Bengtsson (2001) did not find evidence of endocrine
27 disruption in the harpacticoid copepod *Nitocra spinipes* after exposure to the estrogens 17 β -
28 estradiol, 17 α -ethinylestradiol, and diethylstilbestrol. Chandler and coworkers studied potential
29 endocrine disruption in a third harpacticoid species, *Amphiascus tenuiremis*. Bejarano and
30 Chandler (2003) used chronic multi-generation exposures to evaluate the effects of the herbicide
31 atrazine on reproduction and development in *A. tenuiremis*. While atrazine did not have
32 significant effects on several parameters (e.g., time to maturity, time to egg extrusion, time to
33 hatching), some concentration-related effects occurred. Reproductive failure (mating pairs
34 unable to produce living offspring or females unable to extrude more than one brood) increased
35 with atrazine dose. Nauplii production by F₀ females was reduced at the highest concentration
36 and that by F₁ females was reduced at all concentrations. Both factors combined to reduce total
37 population growth of the F₁ generation at doses lower than those considered “safe” for chronic
38 exposures (26 $\mu\text{g/L}$). Chandler et al. (2004) found that sublethal, environmentally relevant
39 concentrations of the insecticide fipronil delayed the maturation of *A. tenuiremis* copepodites to
40 adults and reduced or virtually eliminated the production of young. These effects were modeled
41 and predicted a 62% decline in the population size of the copepod at the lowest concentration
42 tested (0.16 $\mu\text{g/L}$).

43 Copepods probably have been tested against more potential EDCs than any other marine
44 group. For example, Anderson et al. (2001) tested the effects of 14 compounds, including
45 natural vertebrate hormones (17 β -estradiol, estrone, testosterone, progesterone), natural

1 invertebrate hormones (20-hydroxyecdysone, juvenile hormone-III), hormone antagonists
2 (flutamide, tamoxifen, hydroxyflutamide), xenoestrogens (17 α -ethinylestradiol, 4-octylphenol,
3 bisphenol A), and environmentally relevant compounds (nonylphenol ethoxylate, diethyl
4 phthalate) on larval metamorphosis (nauplius to copepodite) in the calanoid copepod *Acartia*
5 *tonsa*. The important points of this study were that chemicals differed in their relative effects on
6 survival and larval development. Some of the chemicals tested affected development at
7 concentrations well below those determined to be toxic. Others delayed development only at
8 concentrations close to those that were toxic, so that main effect of the chemical was likely
9 toxicity. Chemicals having very similar effects on toxicity, and having similar octanol/water
10 partition coefficients (K_{ow}) could have very different effects on larval development. For
11 example, flutamide and testosterone have the same K_{ow} and had similar effects on survival of the
12 copepods, yet flutamide was a much stronger inhibitor of development than testosterone.

13 *Amphipods*.—There have been few studies of endocrine disruption in marine amphipods.
14 Brown et al. (1999) found that exposure to 4-nonylphenol reduced growth in the gammaridean
15 amphipod *Corophium volutator*, but that this was probably a general response to the exposure
16 rather than an interaction with molting hormones. They also reported that males exposed to 4-
17 nonylphenol had larger second antennae than those in control treatments and suggested that the
18 compound may have acted on the androgenic gland. Field studies suggested that intersexuality
19 observed in an estuarine amphipod, *Echinogammarus marinus*, might be indicative of endocrine
20 disruption, although a causative link was not established (Ford et al. 2004a, 2004b).

21 *Mysids*.—Mysid crustaceans have been used in regulatory (and other) toxicity testing for
22 more than 20 years. Standard testing protocols have been developed for some species. Despite
23 that little is known about general endocrine functions in mysids (Ingersoll et al. 1999) and there
24 have been few direct links between potential EDCs, beyond certain IGRs, and endocrine
25 disruption in mysids, they have been suggested as providing a useful model of the hormonal
26 control of crustacean molting (Cuzin-Roudy and Saleuddin 1989). McKenney and Celestial
27 (1996) studied the effects of methoprene, which is a JH analog used to control mosquitoes, on
28 *Americamysis bahia* and found that mysids grown at sublethal concentrations were smaller, had a
29 longer time to the production of the first brood, and produced fewer young per female than
30 control animals. They suggested that the effects shown were likely from the interruption of
31 endocrine function by the methoprene.

32 Advances in biological control agents to control insect pests have inspired the synthesis
33 of insect growth regulators (IGR), which find their way into the estuarine environment by either
34 direct or indirect application. Crustaceans, which along with insects are in the phylum
35 Arthropoda, could also be sensitive to these compounds. The mysid group has been shown to be
36 among the most sensitive members of the estuarine community (McKenney 1982, 1985, 1986,
37 1996; Nimmo and Hamaker 1982; Nimmo et al. 1981). One study focused on exposure of
38 *Americamysis bahia* to methoprene, a JH analog (McKenney and Celestial 1996). The goal was
39 to determine whether typical application rates shown to control mosquito larvae also cause
40 problems for nontarget organisms. The results showed a significant effect during the mysid life
41 cycle test. Total lethality occurred at 125 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in a 4-day test. Similar concentrations caused
42 significant mortality in the larvae of an estuarine crab and shrimp. Other sublethal endpoints,
43 such as reduced growth (weight), longer time to first brood, and a significant reduction in brood
44 size were also observed. These results suggest that methoprene could interfere with the
45 endogenous endocrine system, which uses hormones that act like JH. Retarded growth rates

1 were also accompanied by bioenergetic disruption, resulting in lower net growth efficiency
2 values. This suggested that increased metabolic demands reduced the amount of assimilated
3 energy available for new tissue production (McKenney 1982, 1985). The delays in mysid first
4 brood production could be the result of slowing sexual maturity and/or embryogenesis.
5 Diminished reproductive success could be the result of inhibited vitellogenesis, modifications in
6 ovarian development, or disruption of successful embryogenesis. In either case, further work is
7 required with the mysid to determine a more conclusive cause-and-effect relationship between
8 potential EDCs and their effects, as observed by test measurement endpoints.

9 Verslycke et al. (2002, 2003a, 2003b, 2004b) studied testosterone metabolism by mysids
10 (*Neomysis integer*) and examined the changes in energy and testosterone metabolism after
11 exposure to potential EDCs. Because these studies focus on potential endpoints, they are
12 presented in more detail in Section 8.3.

13 *Decapods.*—Several studies have investigated the effects of EDCs on crustacean life
14 cycles using decapod larvae as the test organisms (e.g., Lee and Oshima 1998; McKenzie et al.
15 1998; Nates and McKenzie 2000). Several studies (reviewed by McKenzie 1999) have
16 reported effects of the exposure of decapod larvae to JH analogs suggestive of the interruption of
17 endocrine processes, but direct links were not established. More recently, Nates and McKenzie
18 (2000) found that exposure to the pesticide fenoxycarb disrupted lipid metabolism in mud crab
19 larvae and suggested that the compound could be interfering with the endocrine regulation of
20 lipid metabolism. Exposure to fenoxycarb delayed maturation of xanthid crab (*Rhithropanopeus*
21 *harrisii*) larvae by about 25% compared to controls (Cripe et al. 2003). Some evidence of
22 endocrine disruption in decapods was provided by Snyder and Mulder (2001) who found that
23 exposure of lobster (*Homarus americanus*) larvae to the pesticide heptachlor altered ecdysteroid
24 hormone levels that were linked to delays in molting. Metals such as mercury, cadmium, and
25 zinc have been reported to affect molting and limb regeneration in crabs. Organic compounds
26 such as Aroclor 1242 and sodium pentachlorophenate reportedly had a similar effect—inhibition
27 of limb regeneration—in the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, but had no effect on the molting
28 cycle. This suggests that these chemicals act directly on limb development, but not on the
29 hormonally controlled molting cycle (Fingerman et al. 1998).

30 Echinodermata: Candia Carnevali et al. (2001a, 2001b) studied the feather star *Antedon*
31 *mediterranea* (Crinoidea) arm regeneration in response to PCB exposure as endocrine disruptor
32 effect. They found that the early phases of regeneration were not different in feather stars
33 exposed to PCBs than in those from control treatments, but noticeable effects occurred later (first
34 at ~7 d, more extensive effects at ~14 d). The primary effect observed in exposed treatments was
35 increased growth rate. Effects, including rearrangement and/or dedifferentiation of some tissues
36 in the regenerating stump, also occurred at cellular level. No abnormal histological effects on
37 feather star arms were observed. The authors concluded that the observed growth and
38 tissue/cellular effects from the exposure PCBs were consistent with pseudoendocrine activities
39 and steroid dysfunction.

40 41 **3.2.3 Summary**

42
43 Rather than summarize the various impacts, or lack of impacts, of the EDCs that have
44 been studied to date, this section will highlight some of the general findings that are important to
45 consider.

- 1 • Chronic assays often reveal impacts by a chemical at doses that are much lower than
2 those eliciting effects during acute exposures. This emphasizes the importance of chronic
3 assays in an EDC evaluation program (e.g., Watts et al. 2001b, 2002).
- 4 • Potential EDCs may have effects in invertebrates other than those anticipated by
5 knowledge of their actions in vertebrates (e.g., Hahn et al. 2002, Watts et al. 2001b).
- 6 • Pesticides that target certain aspects of insect physiological process may affect nontarget
7 organisms in ways not predicted by the pesticide's desired action (e.g., Hahn et al. 2001,
8 2002).
- 9 • Males and females may react differently to chemicals that are not thought to cause
10 gender-specific responses (e.g., Hahn and Schulz 2002).
- 11 • Chemicals that have very similar effects on toxicity, and have similar octanol/water
12 partition coefficients (K_{ow}), could have very different effects on endocrine-controlled
13 processes (e.g., Anderson et al. 2001).
- 14 • Some of the endpoint response measured in a study of a potential EDC may also be
15 caused by non-EDC stressors.

16 Finally, and perhaps most importantly, chemical mixtures may show synergistic impacts
17 that are not evident in the actions of the individual components (e.g., Mu and LeBlanc, 2004). In
18 nature, most animals will most certainly be exposed to chemical mixtures rather than to single
19 compounds, thus considering the potential effects of mixtures is important to an EDC evaluation
20 program. However, to be able to predict the possible outcomes of mixtures, at a minimum the
21 individual impacts and mechanisms of action of the component chemicals need to be understood.

22

23 **3.3 EXTRAPOLATION ISSUES**

24

25 The traditional practice in toxicology of testing the effects of a stressor on individuals
26 from one or a few species has raised two major issues that are of concern to an EDC evaluation
27 program. Simply put, can data collected from tests involving individuals of a species be used to
28 predict potential impacts to other species, or to populations? These two extrapolation issues are
29 discussed in this section.

30

31 **3.3.1 Extrapolation From Taxon to Taxon**

32

33 It is not practical, or even possible, to conduct toxicity tests on every species in a
34 particular ecosystem (e.g., Hutchinson 2002), therefore, the reasonableness of extrapolating the
35 effects of a stressor (e.g., an EDC) observed for one species to another is an important concern
36 (Segner et al. 2003). There are several approaches to establishing the transferability of the
37 results from testing one species to another. One method is to compare the structural and
38 functional similarity of endocrine systems and/or hormones among taxa. For example,
39 Oberdörster and Cheek (2001) reviewed studies on the ecdysteroid systems of various
40 arthropods, mentioning that the structure of ecdysone in crustaceans is identical to that in insects
41 and that the primary function of the hormone in both groups is to regulate molting. They
42 concluded that information on this system in one arthropod species should be applicable to
43 another. More support for this type of argument is that there is some evidence that peptides are

1 conserved through various evolutionary lineages from invertebrates to vertebrates (Anctil 2000).
2 This could be interpreted to mean that effects on particular ecdysteroid or peptide systems in one
3 species are likely to be the same as in another species that has the same or very similar system.
4 There are several issues that render this reasoning inadvisable. Lafont (2000) stressed that one of
5 the key general observations concerning invertebrate endocrine systems was that molecules may
6 be structurally related and yet have very different functions in different taxa. Chang et al. (2001)
7 reviewed many studies and showed that the same hormone may have functions that differ among
8 the different life stages of an individual. Finally, even if a hormone can be shown to have the
9 same function in a taxon, the sensitivity of that hormone to disruption by a chemical could vary
10 among taxa. For example, Watts and Pascoe (2000) who clearly demonstrated that *Chironomus*
11 *tentans* and *C. riparius* differed significantly in their responses to the same chemical stressor.
12 These observations argue for caution in the use of data from a few species to craft
13 generalizations about many (Lafont 2000).

14 Despite this difficulty in extrapolating from one taxon to another, a program to evaluate
15 potential EDCs can be successful if it selects a sensitive taxon that is ecologically relevant
16 (Nimmo and Hamaker 1982). This approach may not offer protection to all species, but should
17 at least offer some degree of protection to critical parts of the ecosystem that have similar
18 exposure probabilities. The program should also develop robust test protocols (Hutchinson
19 2002) that can be used efficiently by many laboratories and eventually should include
20 representatives from several taxonomic groups (Hutchinson 2002, Oehlmann and Schulte-
21 Oehlmann 2003).

22 23 **3.3.2 Extrapolation from Individuals to Populations** 24

25 The toxicological effects of chemicals, including potential EDCs, as measured during
26 tests of exposure to individuals may not have the same potential to predict possible impacts to
27 populations because the population response may not occur at the same exposure levels as the
28 individual response or may be masked by another stress response. Therefore, the challenge
29 posed to programs charged with assessing the potential risks of EDCs is to establish likelihood
30 that a chemical, or suite of chemicals, will have adverse effects on populations (Crisp et al. 1998,
31 Gleason and Nacci 2001). Thus, the critical need is to be able to detect specific cause-and-effect
32 relationships between a chemical and the responses observed in the field when several factors
33 may cause similar responses (Crisp et al. 1998).

34 Two general approaches to extrapolating from EDC effects on individuals to potential
35 impacts to populations have been identified. One approach uses data gathered during bioassays
36 to attempt direct extrapolation to populations. The other approach uses population modeling
37 techniques to connect effects observed on individuals to potential population impacts.

38 As an example of the first approach, Watts et al. (2002) used survival and sublethal
39 endpoints (growth, development, reproduction) to attempt to predict effects at higher levels of
40 organization. They used a life table or demographic study where they recorded age-specific
41 mortality and fecundity of individuals during life span of a single cohort and used those data to
42 estimate the intrinsic rate of population increase. Watts et al. (2001b) had done an earlier acute
43 study that showed no effect of 17α -ethinylestradiol on the freshwater amphipod *Gammarus*
44 *pulex*. A subsequent chronic exposure resulted in changes in maturation rate and sex ratio that
45 translated to measurable effects at the population level (at least in the laboratory) (Watts et al.

1 2002). Watts et al. concluded that chronic tests provide a more integrated approach to predicting
2 population responses.

3 McTavish et al. (1998) presented a general modeling approach to the evaluation of
4 potential EDCs. McTavish et al. mentioned that many EDCs may persist in natural
5 environments for some time because they are lipophilic and have fairly slow decay rates. These
6 persistent EDCs may change mortality, reproductive, and life-stage transition rates, might
7 become noticeable only after some delay, could affect different life stages present, and may
8 affect offspring of exposed individuals. This introduces a level of complexity into EDC
9 evaluations that may interfere with efforts to use typical toxicity test data to predict population-
10 level effects. Mathematical models are useful tools to investigate these complex dose-response
11 relationships (McTavish et al. 1998, Gleason and Nacci 2001). McTavish et al. built a general
12 model that enabled mortality, reproductive, and life-stage transition rates to be evaluated alone or
13 in combination. The model also allowed delayed responses and transgenerational impacts to be
14 analyzed. The model evaluated the effects of two dosing scenarios; a single pulse of a chemical
15 into a system and its subsequent decay, and continuous dose of a chemical. McTavish et al.
16 argued that the effective dose response should be based on chemical concentrations in the test
17 animals rather than those in the water because traditional dose-response assessments based on
18 water concentrations may not detect all potential risk to natural systems. This approach probably
19 is not very practical for many invertebrates, especially small arthropods because the amount of
20 tissue required for the analyses would significantly increase the number of animals required for
21 the test. The authors concluded that models are very useful for examining the changes from
22 chemical exposure to the effective dose, and from that dose to populations. Models can
23 synthesize laboratory toxicity test data and use them to extrapolate to a composite picture under a
24 variety of dosing regimes and also can be used to assess the relative importance of various
25 bioassay endpoints. Combinations of stressors can act synergistically to cause significant effects
26 on individuals or populations even though the individual compounds did not when tested
27 separately (Arnold et al. 1996, Mu and LeBlanc 2004). These synergistic effects can be
28 evaluated by the model that McTavish et al. used.

29 Kuhn et al. (2000, 2001) applied the general principals proposed by McTavish et al. in a
30 general evaluation of the ecological relevance of mysid toxicity tests using *Americamysis bahia*.
31 Kuhn et al. (2000) used a model to predict the concentration of a contaminant that would result
32 in no population growth and compared that concentration to standard toxicity test data. They
33 also evaluated which test endpoint, survival or reproduction, was better at predicting population
34 responses. Later, Kuhn et al. (2001) evaluated the ability of their age-classified projection
35 matrix model to predict the population response of *A. bahia* over more than three generations
36 maintained in the laboratory. Data incorporated into the model were gathered from daily records
37 of survival and reproduction, which begins at about Day 17, during toxicity testing with several
38 types of chemicals (e.g., metals, organic compounds). The analyses showed that the population
39 growth rates were dependent on concentration for most of the chemicals tested. Kuhn et al.'s
40 comparison of endpoints showed that the LC₅₀ estimated from a 96-h exposure and the chronic
41 life-cycle test endpoints were highly correlated to population changes ($r = 0.96$ and 0.93 ,
42 respectively). However, linear regression analysis showed that the life-cycle test was better than
43 the LC₅₀ at predicting population-level effects. Within the chronic assay, reproduction was more
44 strongly correlated than survival to population growth rate ($r = 0.98$ and 0.79 , respectively). The
45 model was verified (Kuhn et al. 2001) by using the results of a 28-d life-cycle test conducted
46 with *para*-nonylphenol as the toxicant, to generate data that allowed the model predictions of

1 mysid abundances at the end of the multigenerational (55-d) assay. The predicted abundances
2 then were compared to actual abundances from the assay. The results showed that the model
3 could predict population effects “reasonably well” (Kuhn et al. 2001) in the laboratory. The
4 model-predicted concentration (16 $\mu\text{g/L}$) at which no population growth would occur did not
5 differ significantly from that derived from the multigenerational test data (19 $\mu\text{g/L}$). The data
6 from the 28-d test also were used to calculate a chronic exposure value (12 $\mu\text{g/L}$), which was
7 compared to the 55-d “no-growth” concentration. The lower value was selected as the
8 conservative concentration at which the population should be protected from exposure to *para*-
9 nonylphenol.

10 While either or both approaches may be appropriate, the important consideration is that if
11 population-level impacts are ignored, the possibility that the direct effects of EDCs on
12 ecosystems will be underestimated increases (McTavish et al. 1998).

14 **4.0 AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES IN THE EVALUATION OF POSSIBLE** 15 **ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION**

16
17 Many anthropogenic pollutants eventually end up in the world’s oceans, carried there
18 through riverine and estuarine pipelines (Nimmo and Hamaker 1982). Since the mid-1990s,
19 there is an increased awareness that many sewage constituents or chemicals associated with
20 industrial production that enter the environment can disrupt endocrine systems, and that these
21 compounds will likely affect marine organisms (Depledge and Billinghamurst 1999; Oberdörster
22 and Cheek 2001). Although early concern over EDCs focused on vertebrates, attention recently
23 has broadened to include invertebrates because they are ecologically important and have
24 distinctive endocrine systems that differ from those of vertebrates. Estuaries, which are
25 intrinsically and commercially important ecosystems, are among the earliest recipients of EDCs.
26 Among the many estuarine organisms that could be adversely affected by these compounds,
27 crustaceans are good candidates for study of potential impacts. Some of these species are
28 discussed in this section. Attention here is focused on aquatic arthropods (insects and
29 crustaceans) because they are often among the most abundant organisms in freshwater and
30 estuarine systems, form vital links in estuarine food webs, and are known to be susceptible to the
31 effects of EDCs.

32 Hutchinson et al. (2000) offered a counter argument to the inclusion by the EDSTAC and
33 EDSP of an arthropod, specifically a daphnid or mysid, in the endocrine screening program at
34 this time. The principal objection applicable to both taxa was the general data gap in the basic
35 endocrinology of mysids and daphnids. They argued that the assertion by EDSTAC that
36 vertebrate estrogen or androgen disruptors could interfere with ecdysteroid activity was only
37 speculation and that any effects on reproduction or development by known vertebrate EDCs have
38 not been directly linked to ecdysteroid or juvenile hormone activity. Hutchinson et al. also
39 expressed concern that the gender identification of mysids in the laboratory was technically
40 difficult and that the test results might be confounded by cannibalism of offspring by parents.
41 These three concerns can be addressed. The understanding of invertebrate endocrine systems is
42 improving rapidly (Section 3.0) and the links between hormones and processes in crustaceans are
43 being established. For example, in companion studies, Mu and LeBlanc (2002a, 2002b) showed
44 that ecdysteroids regulate the embryonic development of daphnid and that this development
45 could be interrupted by testosterone and fenarimol, a fungicide used in agriculture. Testosterone
46 did not display ecdysteroidal activity, but interfered with ecdysteroids by outcompeting them to

1 occupy the ecdysteroid receptor (Mu and LeBlanc 2002a). Fenarimol acted by reducing body
2 levels of ecdysone in individual daphnids (Mu and LeBlanc 2002b). Vandenberg et al. (2003)
3 found that the synthetic estrogen 17 α -ethinylestradiol altered sexual development in individuals
4 of the amphipod *Hyalella azteca*. Males did not develop secondary sex features, reproductive
5 system morphology was altered, and sex ratios in exposed groups favored females. Also, recent
6 studies of crustaceans have identified that methyl farnesoate has a role in regulating larval
7 development in lobsters (summarized by Chang et al. 2001) and stimulates gonad development
8 in a freshwater prawn (Nagaraju et al. 2003). As Verslycke et al. (2003a) stated, the discussion
9 over whether or not an observed effect is directly related to endocrine disruption or not may be
10 appropriate, but neither that discussion, nor the cause of the effect, is of concern to the affected
11 organism. Determining sexual maturity may be difficult, although Khan et al. (1992) used
12 maturity, based on the development of gonad tissue, as a sensitive endpoint and thought that such
13 determinations could be done by unsupervised laboratory staff. Females and males have
14 anatomical differences that can be used to indicate maturity. In females, the appearance of the
15 oostegites that form the marsupium are one indication of maturity. Maturity is more difficult to
16 recognize in males, but one pair of abdominal pleopods is modified to assist in copulation. Molt
17 staging could be used to alert the laboratory staff of the potential appearance of mature
18 individuals because *A. bahia* reaches maturity at the fourth molt (Touart 1982). The
19 susceptibility of young to being eaten by adult mysids is also well-known (e.g., Johnston and
20 Ritz 2001, Quirt and Lasenby 2002). Premolt newborns are particularly susceptible. Testing
21 protocols call for newly released young to be removed from the tanks as soon as possible and
22 placed into separate rearing chambers (or new test chambers if they are to be exposed to a
23 potential toxicant. Mysids are also typically fed liberal quantities of food (*Artemia nauplii*) to
24 lessen the likelihood that adults will eat the young. Clearly, considerable evidence exists that
25 counter the concerns raised by Hutchinson et al. (2000).

26

27 **4.1 FRESHWATER ARTHROPOD SPECIES**

28

29 Although many freshwater invertebrate species might be chosen for use in EDC evaluations, the
30 focus in this section is on three groups of arthropods. The groups selected are ecologically
31 important, have had well-developed testing protocols prepared and evaluated, and have been
32 widely used in general toxicological testing in addition to endocrine disruptor screenings.

33

34 **4.1.1 Midge Larvae (*Chironomus tentans* and *C. riparius*)**

35

36 Natural History: *Chironomus* spp. are true midges (Order Diptera) that have a widespread
37 worldwide distribution (Pennak 1989). Adult midges are small, nonbiting, and swarm near
38 bodies of water at night. Larval stages are aquatic, inhabiting fine tubes in the upper layers of
39 the sediment. Midge larvae feed on algae, higher plants, and organic detritus (Pennak 1978).
40 Chironomid larvae are ecologically relevant for toxicity testing because of their widespread
41 distribution, numerical abundance, and importance as prey for juvenile and adult fish. Two
42 species of *Chironomus* are typically used in toxicity testing; *C. tentans* in North America and *C.*
43 *riparius* in Europe. *Chironomus tentans* eggs hatch about 2 d to 6 d after laying and begin the
44 first of four aquatic instar larval stages (summarized in Benoit et al. 1997). The larval
45 development lasts about 23 d and is followed by a short (~1–2 d) pupal stage. Males emerge
46 about five days before females (protandry). Adults are short-lived, about 7 d. The aquatic
47 development period for *C. riparius* is shorter as adults emerge within about 15–17 d after

1 beginning the first instar stage (Watts and Pascoe 1996, Watts et al. 2001a) and live about 4 d
2 (e.g., Ristola et al. 2001). This was confirmed in a direct comparison in natural and artificial
3 control sediments between the two species (Watts and Pasco 2000).

4 Availability, Culture, and Handling: Both species of *Chironomus* are readily available
5 from commercial sources and do not need to be collected from the field. They are easily
6 maintained in laboratory culture. Detailed culture requirements for *C. tentans* have been
7 described by EPA (2000). Larval are held at about 23°C in glass aquaria (e.g., ~19 L volume
8 containing ~8 L water) with finely shredded paper toweling or silica sand used as substrate.
9 About 600 eggs per 8 L should be stocked into each aquarium. High densities of larvae increase
10 development time, delaying adult emergence. Larval are fed a slurry prepared of commercial
11 fish food flakes at a concentration of ~0.04 mg dry food/mL culture water. Adult emergence
12 commences in about three weeks after egg hatching (23°C). Chronic tests must be initiated with
13 <24-h old larvae, therefore, laboratories must maintain cultures to ensure larvae of the correct
14 age are available for testing.

15 McCahon and Pascoe (1988) presented information on culturing *C. riparius*. Conditions
16 for culture are somewhat similar to those for *C. tentans*. The substrate is based on homogenized
17 cellulose paper (filter paper). Cultures are maintained at 18°C to 20°C and are fed a ration of
18 commercial fish food flakes daily.

19 Strengths and Weaknesses: The principal strengths of using *Chironomus* in toxicological
20 testing are the high ecological relevance, ready availability, and ease of culturing of the two
21 primary species. Formal test procedures for both species are well-developed and the species
22 have been used in a variety of laboratory (e.g., Benoit et al. 1997, Environment Canada 1997a,
23 EPA 2000) and *in situ* (Castro et al. 2003) testing situations. At least one other species, *C.*
24 *prasinus*, has been used in some EDC testing (Sánchez and Tarazona 2002). The life cycle of
25 chironomids is relatively short and amenable to multigenerational testing. The life cycle of *C.*
26 *tentans* is about 33–38 days (Benoit et al. 1997); that of *C. riparius* is likely shorter (Watts &
27 Pascoe 1996, Watts et al. 2001a). Recent studies have included several evaluations of potential
28 endocrine disrupting chemicals on *C. riparius* (Hahn et al. 2001, Watts et al. 2001a, Hahn et al.
29 2002, Hahn and Schulz 2002,) and *C. tentans* (Kahl et al. 1997). One possible weakness is the
30 apparent lack of response, or conflicting responses, of life cycle endpoints in *C. riparius* to
31 exposure to two known xenoestrogens, bisphenol-A and 17 α -ethinylestradiol, or in *C. tentans*
32 exposed to the surfactant 4-nonylphenol (Kahl et al. 1997). Chironomid larvae are sediment
33 dwellers, therefore the testing protocol must provide the test animals with a suitable substrate.
34 Watts and Pascoe (2000) showed the type of sediment (artificial or natural) was an important
35 contributor to the differences in response that they observed. Concentrations of contaminants
36 were greater in the porewaters of the artificial sediment than in those of the natural sediment.

37 Another important issue that must be considered when using either species of
38 *Chironomus* is that the two were shown to have different sensitivities to the same toxicant.
39 Watts and Pascoe (2000) found that *C. tentans* was more sensitive than *C. riparius* to the same
40 toxicants evaluated under the same test conditions. They also determined the *C. tentans* was less
41 physically robust than *C. riparius*, which led to increased variability in the data for *C. tentans*,
42 especially emergence data (there was poor emergence in control animals). The response criteria
43 were affected by type of sediment, the choice of species, the particular toxicant, and the duration
44 of the experiment.

1 **4.1.2 Amphipods (*Hyaella*, *Gammarus*)**

2 3 *Hyaella azteca* Saussure 1857

4 Natural History: Historically, *Hyaella azteca* has been considered a very common
5 inhabitant of permanent fresh water systems throughout North, Central, and northern South
6 America (Bousfield 1973, Pennak 1989, Gonzalez and Watling 2002). As discussed in the
7 “Strengths and Weaknesses” section below, the species’ actual distribution is probably much
8 more restricted. *Hyaella* inhabits a variety of unpolluted springs, streams, brooks, pools, ponds,
9 and lakes (Pennak 1989), but also may occur in large coastal rivers and into tidal fresh waters
10 (Bousfield 1973). These epibenthic burrowing amphipods may occur in large numbers; they are
11 detritivorous, feeding primarily on algae and bacteria. *Hyaella* produces about 18 eggs per
12 brood although the number can vary with female age and size (Pennak 1989). At warmer
13 temperatures (24°C–28°C), eggs hatch in about 5–10 d and females can produce about 15 broods
14 every 150 days (Pennak 1989, EPA 2000).

15 Availability, Culture, and Handling: *Hyaella azteca* has been used in toxicity testing for
16 many years and is widely available from many commercial suppliers. EPA (2000) provides a
17 detailed description of culture requirements. The amphipods can be cultured in containers of
18 various sizes (e.g., 2L–80L) at a water temperature of about 23°C and a light:dark photoperiod of
19 16:8 h. The water should be renewed periodically and monitored for various parameters such as
20 hardness, alkalinity, pH, and ammonia. Amphipods can be fed commercial fish food flakes, or a
21 combination of yeast-Cerophyl®-trout chow (YCT, prepared according to the recipe in EPA
22 2000 or purchased commercially) and the alga *Selenastrum capricornutum*.

23 Strengths and Weaknesses: *Hyaella azteca* is an ecologically relevant testing organism.
24 It has been used in many types of toxicity testing and several protocols, including life cycle
25 testing, to guide testing have been written for it (e.g., Environment Canada 1997b, EPA 2000).
26 This amphipod is readily available and relatively easy to culture. However, endocrine disruption
27 evaluations, and any other toxicity evaluations, with this species are hampered by recent
28 revelations that the widespread “species” *Hyaella azteca* is actually a mixture of many species.
29 Several studies, beginning in the late 1990s, have investigated various populations of *H. azteca*
30 from around North America. Duan et al. (1997) studied six lab “populations” of *H. azteca*; one
31 from Burlington, Ontario, one from Conesus Lake NY; and four originally derived from the
32 Corvallis, Oregon population [the Nebeker strain that was originally collected in 1982 (Duan et
33 al. 2000b)], and another species in the genus, *H. montezuma*. They found that the four
34 populations derived from Oregon were relatively closely related and distinct from the other two
35 and from *H. montezuma*. Duan et al. concluded that the populations represented four species
36 (including *H. montezuma*). McPeck and Wellborn (1998) found allelic and genotypic differences
37 between large-bodied and small bodied ecotypes of *H. azteca* in southeastern Michigan. They
38 determined that the two ecotypes did not interbreed and that it was likely that they represented
39 different species. Duan et al. 2000a studied 12 populations, all presumably *H. azteca*, from
40 geographically isolated parts of N. America. They used electrophoresis to identify nine groups.
41 The large genetic differences that were identified led them to conclude that all nine probably
42 represent different species. Witt and Hebert (2000) studied populations from wide geographical
43 area in NA, most of which were from around the Great Lakes (24 lakes and ponds in Ontario and
44 Wisconsin), but also included the Yukon and New Brunswick. They found low levels of gene
45 flow, reduction in genetic variability, low heterozygosity, unique alleles, and strong genetic

1 differentiation and divergence among populations, concluding that there were at least seven
2 mitochondrial lineages. Gonzalez and Watling (2002) conducted a morphological study of type
3 specimen of *H. azteca* and compared it to specimens from Maine, Texas, Mississippi, Michigan,
4 Oklahoma, and Hawaii concluding that *H. azteca* is a species complex. Thus, the taxon currently
5 know as “*Hyalella azteca*” is probably comprised of at least a dozen species. Gonzalez and
6 Watling (2002) recommend that any further toxicological studies confirm identification of
7 species. If animals are obtained from a commercial supplier, the original source of that
8 supplier’s culture should be identified.

9 The potential ramifications of using different genetic species on toxicity testing was
10 underscored by Duan et al. (2000b, 2000c) who tested the effects of various metals, pH, and
11 fluoranthene on different genotypes within a population of *H. azteca* derived from the Nebeker
12 strain. They discovered that some genotypes were more susceptible to the stressors than others,
13 and that the susceptibilities differed across genotypes. This differential susceptibility implies
14 that a population that has a higher frequency of a particular genotype that happens to be resistant
15 to a particular stressor will show better survival than a population that has a high frequency of a
16 genotype that is susceptible to the stressor. That is, different genetic populations may provide
17 different responses to the same stressor.

18 *Gammarus pulex*

19 Natural History: *Gammarus pulex*, an amphipod that is also known as scud, is widespread
20 throughout Europe, where it is often the most abundant invertebrate in streams. *G. pulex* is a
21 primary prey item of fish and used in biotic indices to describe pollution in rivers (summarized
22 by McCahon and Pascoe 1988). The reproductive biology of *G. pulex* involves precopulatory
23 guarding of the female by a male (e.g., Watts et al. 2001b). The male clasps onto a female and
24 swims with her until she molts to assuring sexual contact during the time at which mating can
25 occur. This particular behavior has been developed into a bioassay procedure (Poulton and
26 Pascoe 1990, Pascoe et al. 1994). It is likely that a chemical signal facilitates this behavior,
27 although evidence for pheromonal control of mating in this species is contradictory (summarized
28 by Watts et al. 2001b). A similar assay was developed for the estuarine gammarid, *Gammarus*
29 *duebeni* (Lawrence and Poulter 1996).

30
31 Availability, Culture, and Handling: *G. pulex* is available from at least one commercial
32 supplier, but it is not clear if those animals are cultured by the supplier or field collected. Most
33 studies report using field-collected animals and hold them for a short time before testing.
34 McCahon and Pascoe (1988) developed culture methods for *G. pulex*. Gravid females and pre-
35 copula pairs are removed from the collection and placed in breeding chambers (1-L plastic jars
36 with an open, mesh-covered bottom to allow juveniles to escape); these chambers are placed into
37 larger (2–8 L) tanks that are provided with flow-through dechlorinated water (the chambers can
38 be maintained static, if water is renewed periodically). Adults are fed a variety of conditioned
39 tree leaves (e.g., horse chestnut, elm, sycamore, or oak) that are collected during fall, air dried,
40 and stored until just before required for feeding. The leaves are prepared by being placed in
41 organically enriched dechlorinated water to promote the bacterial and fungal growth that provide
42 an important food for *G. pulex*. About 200 gravid females in a chamber will provide enough
43 juveniles (500–1000) to stock the rearing tank. Juveniles are fed conditioned leaves, which is
44 supplemented with adult feces from the adult containers. Timing can be arranged to provide

1 different age ranges for testing. Culture temperatures were not provided, but at 13°C about 70%
2 of juveniles reach maturity in 130 days, after completing 10 molts.

3 Strengths and Weaknesses: *Gammarus pulex* provides a test organism that has
4 considerable ecological relevance in European freshwaters. Because organisms are usually field
5 collected, the potential for population-related differences in pollutant sensitivities is high and
6 should be assessed before comparing the results of tests performed on different populations.
7 However, collected animals are relatively easily maintained in culture systems once established
8 and can provide a suitable number of test organisms for some time. *G. pulex* has been used in
9 many types of bioassay procedures, including behavioral (Poulton and Pascoe 1990, Pascoe et al.
10 1994) and *in situ* (Matthiessen et al. 1995) testing. However, formal chronic test protocols have
11 not been developed (Segner et al. 2003).

12 13 **4.1.3 Daphnids (*Ceriodaphnia dubia*, *Daphnia magna*, *D. pulex*)**

14
15 Natural History: These three species of daphnids are widespread, occurring in freshwater
16 ponds or lakes throughout much of the world (Weber 1993). *C. dubia* is a small species
17 commonly found among plants in the littoral zone of lakes and ponds. *D. magna* lives primarily
18 in lakes where the hardness exceeds 150 mg/L CaCO₃, whereas *D. pulex* lives in clean, well-
19 oxygenated ponds (Weber 1993). Much of the year, when environmental conditions are
20 favorable, populations of these species consist primarily of females; males are produced when
21 the environment begins to become unfavorable. Male *C. dubia* usually appear in autumn and
22 those of *D. magna* in spring or autumn. *C. dubia* and *D. magna* reproduce via cyclic
23 parthenogenesis with the male contributing genetic material only during certain times of the year.
24 *D. pulex* may reproduce by either a cyclic or obligatory parthenogenesis. Daphnids produce
25 ephippia, encased embryos that are resistant to harsh environmental conditions, during periods of
26 sexual reproduction.

27 The life span of these species is highly variable, depending principally on environmental
28 conditions. At 25°C, *C. dubia* and *D. magna* live about 30 days and 40 days, respectively. *D.*
29 *magna* lives about 56 days at 20°C, whereas *C. dubia* and *D. pulex* live about 50 days at that
30 temperature (Weber 1993). These daphnids produce about 10 eggs per clutch, which hatch into
31 juveniles after about 38 h; the maximum egg production occurs at temperatures from 18°C to
32 25°C.

33 Availability, Culture, and Handling: All three species are readily available from
34 commercial sources and are easily maintained in culture. Only 20–30 individuals are required to
35 start a culture within a testing laboratory. Cultures should be maintained for at least two
36 generations under the same conditions and feeding regimes that will be used during testing.
37 Cultures can be maintained in natural waters, but Weber (1993) recommends “synthetic” water
38 because it produces reliable results. Culture temperature is optimal at about 20°C. *D. magna*
39 requires relatively hard water (160–180 mg/L CaCO₃), whereas *D. pulex* requires softer water
40 (80–90 mg/L CaCO₃). Dissolved oxygen concentrations should be held above 5 mg/L. Cultures
41 should be maintained carefully. The culture medium should be replaced three times per week
42 and the cultures should be thinned when the populations exceed 200 individuals per 3 mL of
43 culture water. Daphnids should be fed a YCT mixture and the alga *Selenastrum capricornutum*.

1 Strengths and Weaknesses: Daphnids offer many advantages to an EDC evaluation
2 testing program. They are ecologically relevant, widely distributed, and are readily available via
3 commercial suppliers. Cultures are easy to start and maintain. Daphnids are usually tested at
4 intermediate temperatures (20°C). Acute and chronic protocols for testing daphnids are available
5 and daphnids are actively used in many testing scenarios. Daphnids have been actively used in
6 the evaluations of potential endocrine disrupting chemicals (Section 3.2). The primary weakness
7 with using daphnids in endocrine disruption evaluations is that the asexually reproducing stage is
8 typically the one used in testing because the presence of sexual reproduction is taken as an
9 indication that culture conditions are less than ideal or that testing methods are deficient
10 (Olmstead and LeBlanc 2000). Parthenogenic reproduction results in lower genetic variability
11 within the test population than would occur with a sexually reproducing taxon (Lagadic and
12 Caquet 1998). This reduced variability would reduce the potential variation in response to
13 stressors. However, the emphasis on only testing the parthenogenic phase for endocrine
14 disruptive effects ignores the sexual reproduction phase, which is vital to daphnid population
15 viability (Lagadic and Caquet 1998, Olmstead and LeBlanc 2000). Therefore, EDC impacts to
16 daphnid populations may be severely underestimated. The species discussed above are
17 temperate species and may not be feasible for use in tropical areas. Buratini et al. (2004)
18 evaluated a tropical species, *Daphnia similis*, and found it to be similar in sensitivity to the two
19 temperate *Daphnia* species. *D. similis* is easily cultured and may be more appropriate for use in
20 evaluating potential EDCs in tropical waters that have low hardness.

21 **4.2 ESTUARINE AND MARINE ARTHROPOD SPECIES**

22 Although insects, crustaceans, and pycnogonids (sea spiders) are the primary arthropod
23 taxa that occur in estuarine and marine communities, crustaceans are certainly the more abundant
24 and, therefore, the more ecologically important group. Many insect species occur in these
25 waters, including the larvae of chironomid midges, but they are relatively poorly studied. Little
26 is known about pycnogonid biology and endocrinology. Thus, the focus in this section is
27 directed towards the estuarine and marine crustacean species most likely to be amenable to EDC
28 evaluations.
29

30 **4.2.1 Copepods (*Acartia*, *Tisbe*, *Nitocra*, *Tigriopus*)**

31 Natural History: Copepods comprise one of the most important groups of marine
32 invertebrates in estuarine and marine systems whether planktonic or benthic. They form a vital
33 link in water column food webs, feeding on smaller plankton and being consumed by larger
34 predators, such as fish. In benthic systems they are often important grazers on microalgae, yet
35 provide forage for young life stages of many fish. The life history of copepods involves
36 morphologically distinct stages (nauplius and copepodite stages). Therefore, it possible to test
37 the effects of chemicals, including those that are potential endocrine disruptors, on the
38 metamorphosis from naupliar to copepodite stages that might detect interference with processes
39 regulated by ecdysteroids (Anderson et al. 2001).
40

41 Availability, Culture, and Handling: Some species of copepods, *Acartia tonsa* for
42 example, may be available commercially. However, the species typically used in toxicity testing
43 are easy to maintain in cultures so that sufficient animals for testing are always available. Some
44 species have been maintained for at least 20 years (Anderson et al. 2001). Culture temperatures
45
46

1 depend on the species involved. *A. tonsa* and *Tisbe battagliai* are cultured at 20°C (Anderson et
2 al 2001, Hutchinson et al. 1999a, 1999b), *Nitocra spinipes* at 22°C (Breitholtz et al. 2003), and
3 *Tigriopus japonicus* at 25°C (Marcial et al. 2003). Copepods are fed the unicellular algae, such
4 as *Rhodomonas*, *Nanochloropsis*, and *Isochrysis*.

5 Strengths and Weaknesses: Copepods are ecologically relevant animals for use in the
6 evaluation of EDCs. They are readily available and easy to maintain and handle. The test
7 conducted by Anderson et al. was an acute test with a very simple and easy to measure endpoint,
8 the proportion of larvae that metamorphose from nauplius to copepodite. *A. tonsa* was more
9 sensitive than *Daphnia magna* to interruption of growth and molting. Chronic (full life-cycle)
10 tests may be completed within a relatively short time, from 21 days to 25 days. Although formal
11 chronic protocols have not been developed many copepod species have been used in toxicity
12 testing, including the evaluation of potential EDCs (Section 3.2) and the procedures used for
13 those experiments could be adapted for standardized testing worldwide.

14 15 **4.2.2 Amphipods**

16
17 Several species of benthic estuarine and marine amphipods are used regularly in
18 regulatory toxicity testing, including *Ampelisca abdita*, *Eohaustorius estuaries*, *Rhepoxynius*
19 *abronius*, and *Leptocheirus plumulosus*. Test guidelines have been established for these species
20 (e.g., EPA/USACE 1998, EPA 2001). Several other species have been used in studies of the
21 toxic effects of various contaminants. Among these are *Corophium volutator*, *Gammarus* spp.,
22 *Microdeutopus gryllotalpa*, *Echinogammarus marinus*, and *Grandidierella japonica*. Formal
23 protocols for these latter species have not been developed. Among these amphipods, *L.*
24 *plumulosus* probably is the best suited for adaptation to an EDC testing program and, therefore,
25 is discussed in more detail below.

26 *Leptocheirus plumulosus*:

27 Natural History: *Leptocheirus plumulosus* is a common infaunal amphipod occurring in
28 estuaries along the east coast of the U.S. from northern Florida to Massachusetts (Bousfield
29 1973). *L. plumulosus* lives in simple burrows it digs into the upper layers of the sediment. It is a
30 detrital feeder, extracting organic material that is suspended in the water and from ingested
31 sediment. *L. plumulosus* tolerates a wide range of salinities, from 1‰ to 35‰ (EPA 2001). Its
32 generation time is short, requiring about 24 days at 23°C (EPA 2001). Another species in the
33 genus, *L. pinguis*, is known to use parental care, sheltering juveniles in its burrows (Thiel 1997).
34 *L. plumulosus* has become increasingly selected as the test species in contaminant sediment
35 evaluations. A chronic survival, growth, and reproduction testing protocol for the species was
36 recently developed (EPA 2001).

37 Availability, Culture, and Handling: *L. plumulosus* is readily available from several
38 commercial suppliers who maintain large cultures of the species. Laboratories can obtain
39 amphipods having a wide variety of ages. Laboratories conducting the chronic testing protocol
40 need to culture the amphipods in-house because the protocol requires that the test be initiated
41 with neonates (<48-h old). Cultures are easy to start and are maintained at temperatures of 20°C
42 to 25°C and at the salinity that will be used in testing, which is usually 20‰ (EPA 2001).
43 Cultures are fed finely milled fish food flakes and the culture water is renewed three times per
44 week. Cultures may have to be thinned because these amphipods are very prolific. Cultures
45 require about 6 weeks to mature sufficiently to provide enough neonates for testing.

1 Strengths/Weaknesses: The principal strengths of *L. plumulosus* for EDC evaluations are
2 its ready availability, ease of culture, and sensitivity to contaminants. The species is becoming
3 widely used in toxicity testing programs. A 28-day chronic testing protocol, which could be
4 adapted to EDC testing programs, has been developed for the species (Emery et al. 1997, EPA
5 2001). Some aspects of the species' reproductive endocrinology have been studied (Volz et al.
6 2002, Block et al. 2003) and the impacts of some chemicals known to affect endocrine systems
7 have been tested on the species (Lussier et al. 2000, Zulkosky et al. 2002). Spencer and McGee
8 (2001) used data collected from field populations of *L. plumulosus* to develop a stage-structured
9 population model that allows extrapolation from laboratory toxicity tests to population impacts.
10 McGee and Spencer (2001) tested the model by using laboratory testing data to project the
11 effects of sediment toxicity on the population growth rate. They found that the population
12 projections were very similar to amphipod abundances observed at the site from which the
13 sediment was collected. *L. plumulosus* abundance in the area from which the sediment was
14 collected. *L. plumulosus* occurs only along the east coast of the U.S. and, therefore, serves only
15 as a surrogate species for estimating the impacts of EDCs on faunas from other regions.
16

17 **4.2.3 Decapods (shrimp, crabs, crayfish, lobsters)**

18

19 Decapods probably have been the subjects of more endocrine function and possible EDC
20 effects-related testing than any other crustacean group (Fingerman et al. 1998, Ingersoll et al.
21 1999). Decapods are particularly appealing to EDC studies because much is known about their
22 endocrine systems and their free-swimming larvae are likely to be susceptible to JH analogs and
23 other Insect Growth Regulators (IGRs) produced to control insects (McKenney 1999).

24 Two species, the mud crab (*Rhithropanopeus harrisi*) and the grass shrimp
25 (*Palaemonetes pugio*), have been the primary subjects for many of the endocrine studies and
26 have been advocated as being potentially useful in studies of EDCs (McKenney 1999). Several
27 studies have investigated the effects of EDCs on crustacean life cycles using decapod larvae as
28 the test organisms (Section 3.2). Most of the recent work on the impacts of various EDCs on
29 decapods has centered on the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* and the mud crab
30 *Rhithropanopeus harrisi*, which, therefore, are the focus of this section.

31 Natural History: The grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, is widespread in estuaries from
32 Nova Scotia to Texas (Williams 1984) and has been used considerably in bioassays. Grass
33 shrimp feed on bacteria-laden benthic detritus and are an extremely important component of
34 energetic flux pathways in estuaries (studies summarized in Williams 1984). Gravid females are
35 available from late spring to late summer. Grass shrimp usually mature about six months after
36 hatching, although maturation may occur quicker where water temperatures are warm (Williams
37 1984, Volz et al. 2002). The mud crab, *Rhithropanopeus harrisi*, occurs in estuaries from the
38 southwestern Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada to Veracruz, Mexico and has been introduced into
39 parts of Europe and the U.S. west coast (Williams 1984). Mud crabs tolerate a wide range of
40 salinities and temperatures. Muds crabs are omnivorous, feeding on a variety of aquatic plants,
41 detritus, and other estuarine animals. Gravid females typically can be collected during the
42 summer months. Mud crab larvae, rather adults, are typically used in toxicity studies.

43 Availability, Culture, and Handling: Grass shrimp are available from commercial
44 suppliers and can be maintained in culture by testing laboratories. Mud crabs must be collected
45 from the field before testing. Grass shrimp can be held at a wide range of conditions with

1 temperatures ranging from 18°C to 25°C and salinities ranging from 20‰ to 28‰. Ovigerous
2 females are held in the laboratory until the eggs hatch. Larvae, which are used in toxicity testing
3 can be cultured at the above conditions in the laboratory. Many studies involving the mud crab
4 use the larval stages rather than adults. Ovigerous females can be collected and held in cultures
5 until the larvae, which are relatively easy to raise, are released. Larvae can be cultured at a water
6 temperature of about 25°C and a salinity of about 20‰. Larvae of both species are fed brine
7 shrimp (*Artemia*) nauplii daily.

8 Strengths/Weaknesses: The principal strength that both species offer an EDC evaluation
9 program is that the knowledge of decapod endocrine systems is relatively well-developed. Both
10 are common animals in estuaries of the U.S. Gulf and East Coasts. One species, the grass
11 shrimp, is commercially available. Both are amenable to individual, focused studies of the
12 specific impacts of EDCs on various endocrine system components and, thus, are important
13 species to study. However, neither is advantageous for use in an overall EDC screening program,
14 primarily because the long generation time precludes relatively rapid multigenerational studies.
15 Additionally, the mud crab must be collected from the field and would be difficult for many
16 testing laboratories to obtain.

17 18 **4.3 OTHER SPECIES**

19
20 Estuarine and marine communities are comprised of taxa from many phyla other than the
21 Arthropoda. Some taxa, especially polychaete worms, are of very high ecological importance
22 and are probably very susceptible the EDCs. Many frequently are used for various types of
23 regulatory toxicity testing. However, the endocrine systems of most have not been studied
24 sufficiently, nor have had adequate protocols been developed, for these taxa to be included in an
25 EDC evaluation program. Nonetheless, three of these groups of taxa are briefly reviewed in this
26 section.

27 Polychaetes: Polychaete worms comprise an important component of most estuarine and
28 marine ecosystems. Primarily infaunal sediment dwellers, polychaetes contribute significantly to
29 sediment bioirrigation and occupy a key part of marine food webs. They represent an
30 ecologically significant group on which to evaluate the effects of potential EDCs. Several
31 species of polychaetes are widely used in sediment toxicity testing. Polychaete (e.g., *Nereis*)
32 bioaccumulation assays are one of the primary tools used in evaluating the suitability of dredged
33 material for disposal into U.S. coastal waters (EPA/USACE 1998 ITM). A general toxicity
34 testing protocol for has been developed for several species of nereid polychaete worms,
35 including a chronic survival and growth assay for *Neanthes arenaceodentata* (ASTM 2000) and
36 a fertilization/embryo-larval development assay for *Platynereis dumerilii* (Hutchinson et al.
37 1995). *P. dumerilii* has been widely used in Europe, especially in genotoxicity studies (e.g.,
38 Haggart et al. 2002) and some aspects of its reproductive endocrinology have been studied
39 (review in Andries 2001). Several age categories of *N. arenaceodentata* are available from a
40 commercial supplier. Several breeding cultures of *P. dumerilii* have been established at
41 European laboratories (e.g., the European Molecular Biology Laboratory in Heidelberg,
42 Germany). The species can be bred continuously in the laboratory (Fischer and Dorresteijn
43 2004) and may eventually be a good candidate for EDC evaluations. The prime weakness in
44 using polychaetes for EDC evaluations probably is the lack of understanding of functional roles
45 for hormones in polychaetes (Andries 2001).

1 Mollusks: Mollusks may seem an obvious choice for use in EC evaluations because
2 imposex is frequently offered as the best example of endocrine disruption in invertebrates
3 (Section 3.2). Bivalve (e.g., *Macoma*) bioaccumulation studies are important in contaminated-
4 sediment evaluations (EPA/USACE 1998), general chronic assays have not been developed.
5 Endocrine disruption in marine gastropods has been studied considerably, almost exclusively
6 with respect to the induction and incidence of imposex. However, the effects, including
7 reproductive endpoints, of some endocrine disrupting chemicals on the hermaphroditic
8 freshwater snail *Lymnaea stagnalis* have been studied (Czech et al. 2001, Coeurdassier et al.
9 2004). *Lymnaea peregra* was included in a multi-species multi-generation, whole life-cycle
10 testing protocol developed by Sánchez and Tarazona (2002). However, at this point suitable
11 chronic protocols for estuarine and marine mollusks have not been developed that could be
12 adapted for a chronic reproductive assay.

13 Echinoderms: Echinoderms are often included in some regulatory testing protocols,
14 particularly those involving effluent discharges or the effects of the suspended particulate phase
15 of sediments, but these focus on acute effects on embryonic and larval development (e.g., EPA
16 2002b, 2002c). Some echinoderms have been used in studies of specific EDCs (Section 3.2), but
17 these do not involve chronic procedures or reproductive endpoints. Echinoderms would be of
18 interest to an EDC evaluation program because they are known to have steroids that also occur in
19 mammals (LeBlanc et al. 1999). Currently, echinoderms do not seem well-suitable to multi-
20 generational EDC evaluations.

21 22 **4.4 PROTOCOLS FOR EVALUATING CHRONIC TOXICITY TO AQUATIC ARTHROPODS**

23
24 Chronic testing protocols for freshwater and estuarine or marine arthropod species have
25 been developed by several regulatory agencies. Examples of protocols developed by EPA and
26 OECD are highlighted below. Chronic procedures for use with mysids also have been developed
27 (e.g., EPA 1996, ASTM 1997, EPA 2002b, OECD 2004a); these are discussed in detail in
28 Section 12.

29 Daphnids: EPA (2002a) developed a chronic protocol for use in the National Pollutant
30 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permits Program to identify effluents and receiving
31 waters containing toxic materials in chronically toxic concentrations. The method includes
32 chronic testing procedures for a daphnid (*Ceriodaphnia dubia*) that, although not designed
33 specifically for EDC testing, could be modified use in such a program. The method also may be
34 adapted for other daphnid species, such as *Daphnia major* and *D. pulex*. Test conditions and
35 endpoints from the EPA protocol are presented in Table 4-1. The test is continued until 60% of
36 the control animals produce three broods of young. If this does not occur by 8 days, the test must
37 be repeated. Environment Canada (1992) also has developed a similar chronic protocol for *C.*
38 *dubia* that includes reproductive endpoints.

39 OECD revised its original daphnid test procedure (TG 201), separating the acute and
40 chronic components into two guideline documents. The new chronic guideline (TG 211), which
41 was written specifically to test *Daphnia magna*, was adopted in September 1998 (OECD 1998).
42 OECD recommends that the data from the acute test be available for use in determining the
43 appropriate test substance concentrations for the chronic evaluation. Newly hatched daphnids
44 (<24-h old) are exposed to the test substance for 21 days. The primary endpoint measured is the
45 total number of living young produced per adult daphnid that is still alive at the termination of

1 the test. Any young produced by adults that die during the test are not included in the endpoint
2 calculation. Secondary endpoints may include adult survival, growth, and the time to first brood.
3 OECD (no date) has proposed a draft enhancement to TG 211 that includes endpoints
4 specifically intended to detect endocrine disruption in *Daphnia*. These are the offspring sex
5 ratio, which is used as an endpoint for juvenile hormone-like chemicals; and molt inhibition,
6 which is used as an endpoint for molting hormone-like chemicals. These endpoints are based on
7 data reported by Baldwin et al. (2001), Olmstead and LeBlanc (2002, 2003), and Tatarazako et al.
8 (2003).

9 ASTM reappraised its standard guide for conducting life-cycle assays using *Daphnia*
10 *magna* (ASTM 2004). Newly hatched daphnids (<24-h old) are exposed to the test substance for
11 21 days. Biological data collected include mortality (recorded daily), the number of young
12 produced (determined three times per week), size (dry weight) of the first-generation individuals
13 still living at the end of the test, time to first reproduction, and behavioral abnormalities.
14 Second-generation daphnid responses, such as survival, development, and behavior, may be
15 obtained by observing these daphnids for an additional four days or more.

16 *Chironomus tentans* and *Hyaella azteca*: To test the potential sublethal toxicity of
17 contaminated sediments on freshwater invertebrates, the EPA (2000) developed chronic testing
18 methods for the freshwater-dwelling larvae of the midge, *Chironomus tentans*, and an amphipod,
19 *Hyaella azteca*. Both species are ecologically important sediment dwellers in freshwater systems
20 (Section 4.1). The protocol includes survival, growth, and reproductive endpoints (Table 4-1).
21 Both species have been used successfully in EDC testing (Section 3.2), although not necessarily
22 following procedures similar to this protocol. The EDC testing already performed on these
23 species highlights the utility of including sediment-dwelling species in EDC evaluations. Similar
24 protocols have been developed by Environment Canada (1997a, 1997b) for both species.

25 OECD has prepared draft technical guidelines for testing the effects of chemicals on
26 chironomids. The guidelines focus on routes of exposure to sediment-dwelling invertebrates and
27 include a spiked-sediment test (Technical Guideline 218; OECD 2001a) and a spiked-water test
28 (Technical Guideline 219; OECD 2001b). Both tests are similar in approach (Table 4-2) and can
29 be used for *Chironomus riparius*, *C. tentans*, or *C. yoshimatsui*. Both tests are chronic exposures
30 lasting from 20 to 28 days for *C. riparius* and *C. yoshimatsui* or from 28 to 65 days for *C.*
31 *tentans*. The endpoints for both tests are the total number of adults that emerge at the end of the
32 exposure and development time. Additional short-term endpoints, survival and growth, can be
33 obtained if additional replicates are included in the test design. Both protocols could be adapted
34 to an EDC evaluation program with little modification.

35 Marine Copepods: OECD is preparing two technical guidance documents to standardize
36 procedures for evaluating the effects of chemicals on calanoid (OECD 2004b) and harpacticoid
37 (OECD 2004c) copepods. The calanoid guideline (Table 4-2) is designed specifically for
38 *Acartia tonsa* and involves exposure of the animals from the egg to adult-producing stage (F₀
39 generation). Endpoints for this portion of the test include early life stage development, the onset
40 of egg production and stable egg production, survival, sex ratio, and copepod length. The early
41 life stages of the F₁ generation are exposed and the effects of the test substance on development
42 are evaluated. The primary endpoint associated with this portion of the test is the Larval
43 Development Ratio, which compares the total number of copepodites produced to the total
44 number of early-stage individuals (nauplii + copepodites). The first portion of the test lasts 14–
45 17 days, whereas the second runs 5–7 days. The harpacticoid guideline (Table 4-2) suggests that

1 *Amphiascus tenuiremis*, *Nitocra spinipes*, and *Tisbe battagliai* are appropriate species to use for
2 this procedure. Newly hatched larvae (<24-h old) are placed individually into microwell
3 chambers (or other suitable containers) and exposed to the test substance. When the larvae
4 mature (about 10–15 days), they are examined to determine gender, mating pairs are created, and
5 placed into individual microwell chambers. The pairs are exposed to the test substance for 7–14
6 days, during which mating occurs. The test continues until the females have produced at least
7 one brood. The numbers of young produced during exposure to the test material are compared to
8 those produced in the control treatments. Additional endpoints that should be recorded are adult
9 survival and the time to the first brood. Brood size, the proportion of infertile eggs, and the time
10 between broods may also be used in the evaluation of a test substance.

11 *Leptocheirus plumulosus*: EPA (2001) developed a chronic protocol to evaluate the
12 potential sublethal toxicity of contaminated sediments to an estuarine amphipod, *Leptocheirus*
13 *plumulosus*. The procedure runs for 28 days and includes survival, growth rate, and reproductive
14 endpoints (Table 4-1). The test requires sediment as a substrate for the amphipods, but can be
15 used with sediments having a wide variety of porewater salinities (1‰–35‰). This protocol
16 could be adapted to the EDC program to test the potential effects of sediment-bound EDCs
17 (created by spiking sediments) on a sediment-dwelling estuarine organism.

1 **Table 4-1. Example EPA Protocols for Evaluating Chronic Toxicity in Aquatic Arthropods**

2

	EPA-821-R-02-013 October 2002	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA 600/R-01/020 March 2001
Test Species:	<i>Ceriodaphnia dubia</i>	<i>Chironomus tentans</i>	<i>Hyalella azteca</i>	<i>Leptocheirus plumulosus</i>
Holding Conditions:	Hold at conditions similar to test	Hold at conditions similar to test or acclimate gradually to test conditions (Temperature at 1 °C/1-2 h)	Hold at conditions similar to test or acclimate gradually to test conditions (Temperature at 1 °C/1-2 h)	Hold at conditions similar to test or acclimate gradually to test conditions (A change in temperature or salinity not exceeding 3 °C or 3 ‰ per 24 h)
Test Setup:				
Test organism age:	<24 h and all within 8 h of the same age	1 d (<24 h)	7 to 8 d	Neonates: age-selected (<48 h old) or size-selected: retained between 0.25 mm and 0.6 mm mesh screens
Duration:	Maximum of 8 d Until 60% or more of surviving control females have three broods	50–65 d depending on emergence. Each treatment may need to be terminated separately	42 d	28 d
Test Material:	Effluents and receiving waters	Sediment	Sediment	Sediment
Endpoint(s):	Survival and reproduction	20-d survival and weight; female and male emergence, adult mortality, the number of egg cases laid, the number of eggs produced, and the number of hatched eggs	28-d survival and growth; 35-d survival and reproduction; and 42-d survival, growth, reproduction, and number of adult males and females on Day 42	Survival, growth, and reproduction
Number of Treatments:	Effluents: 5 and a control Receiving Water: 100% receiving water (or a minimum of 5) and a control			
Concentration Series:	Effluents: ≥ 0.5 Receiving Waters: None or ≥ 0.5			

	EPA-821-R-02-013 October 2002	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA 600/R-01/020 March 2001
Dilution Water: Solvent:	Uncontaminated source of receiving or other natural water, synthetic water prepared using Millipore milli-Q® or equivalent deionized water and reagent grade chemicals or DMW			
Flow Conditions:	N/A	2 volume additions/d; continuous or intermittent (e.g., one volume addition every 12 h)	2 volume additions/d; continuous or intermittent (e.g., one volume addition every 12 h)	Siphon off and replace 400 mL 3 times/week
Number of Replicates:	10 (required minimum)	16 (12 at Day -1 and 4 for auxiliary males on Day 10)	12 (4 for 28-d survival and growth and 8 for 35- and 42-d survival, growth, and reproduction)	5 for toxicity test; ≥2 dummy chambers for pore water ammonia (Day 0 and Day 28)
Test Chamber:	30-mL borosilicate glass beakers or disposable polystyrene cups (recommended because they fit in the viewing field of most stereoscopes).	300-mL high-form lipless beaker	300-mL high-form lipless beaker	1-L glass beaker or jar with 10cm inner diameter
Test Volume:	15 mL (minimum)	100 mL sediment, 175 overlying water	100 mL sediment, 175 mL overlying water in the sediment exposure from Day 0 to Day 28 (175 to 275 mL in the water-only exposure from Day 28 to Day 42)	175 mL (about 2cm depth) sediment, approximately 725 mL water (fill to the 900mL mark on jar)
Number of organisms/rep:	1 Assigned using blocking by known parentage	12	10	20
Other Setup Notes:	New test solutions are prepared daily, and the test organisms are transferred to the freshly prepared solutions			
Test Conditions:				
Light:	Ambient laboratory illumination 10–20 µE/m ² /s, or 50–100 ft-c	Wide-spectrum fluorescent lights; About 100 to 1000 lux	Wide-spectrum fluorescent lights; About 100 to 1000 lux	Wide-spectrum fluorescent lights; About 500 to 1000 lux
Photoperiod:	16L: 8D	16L: 8D	16L: 8D	16L: 8D
Temperature:	25 °C±1 °C	23 °C ± 1 °C	23 °C ± 1 °C	Daily limits: 25 °C (±3 °C); 28-d mean: 25 °C (±2 °C).
pH:				7.0 to 9.0

	EPA-821-R-02-013 October 2002	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA 600/R-01/020 March 2001
Dissolved Oxygen:	4.0 mg/L	>2.5 mg/L	>2.5 mg/L	Daily Limits: ≥3.6 mg/L (50% saturation) 28-d mean: ≥4.4 mg/L (60% saturation)
Aeration:	used only as a last resort	if DO level falls below 2.5 mg/L: 1 bubble/second	if DO level falls below 2.5 mg/L: 1 bubble/second	
Salinity:	N/A	N/A	N/A	Daily limits: 5‰ (± 3‰) if pore water is 1‰ to 10‰, 20‰ (±3‰) if pore water is 10‰ to 35‰; 28-d mean: 5‰ (± 2‰) or 20‰ (± 2‰)
Monitoring:				
WQ Frequency:	DO, temperature, pH: daily, prior to renewals in at least one test chamber at each concentration and control pH is measured in the effluent sample each day before new test solutions are made Conductivity, alkalinity, and hardness measured in each new sample and in the control	Hardness, alkalinity, conductivity, and ammonia at the beginning, on Day 20 and at the end of the test. Temperature daily (ideally continuously). DO and pH three times/week. Conductivity weekly. Measure DO more often if DO has declined by more than 1 mg/L since previous measurement.	Hardness, alkalinity, conductivity, and ammonia at the beginning and end of a sediment exposure (day 0 and 28). Temperature daily. Conductivity weekly. DO and pH three times/week. Measure DO more often if DO has declined by more than 1 mg/L since the previous measurement.	Daily temperature in water bath or test or surrogate chamber, daily min/max recommended; salinity, temperature, DO, and pH at test initiation and termination, and in one replicate per sediment treatment preceding water renewal during the test (three times per week); aeration rate daily in all containers; total ammonia on Days 0 and 28 in one replicate per treatment.
Observation Frequency:	Daily	Daily to assess test organism behavior such as sediment avoidance	Daily to assess test organism behavior such as sediment avoidance	3 times/week in each test chamber preceding water renewal for condition and activity
Feeding:	0.1 mL each of YCT and algal suspension per test chamber daily	1.5 mL of Tetrafin® (4 mg/mL dry solids) to each beaker. If fungal or bacterial growth develop from excess food, feeding should be suspended for one or more days. If feeding is suspended in one treatment, it should be suspended in all treatments.	YCT food, fed 1.0 mL (1800 mg/L stock) daily to each test chamber. If fungal or bacterial growth develop from excess food, feeding should be suspended for one or more days. If feeding is suspended in one treatment, it should be suspended in all treatments.	3 times/week after water renewal Days 0–13, 20mg TetraMin® per test chamber; Days 14–28, 40mg TetraMin® per test chamber.

	EPA-821-R-02-013 October 2002	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA/600/R-99/064 March 2000	EPA 600/R-01/020 March 2001
Other Monitoring Notes:		At 20 d, 4 of the initial 12 reps. are selected for use in growth and survival measurements. AFDW of midges should be determined for the growth endpoint. Emergence traps are placed on the reproductive replicates on day 20		
Termination Notes:	Because of the rapid rate of development of <i>Ceriodaphnia dubia</i> , at test termination all observations on organism survival and numbers of offspring should be completed within two hours.	Clean sediment will typically require 40–50 d from initial setup to completion (emergence). Environmental stressors will reduce growth and delay emergence. For treatments in which emergence has occurred, the treatment (not the entire test) is ended when no further emergence is recorded over a period of 7 d.	Growth can be reported as either length or weight Length should be measured ± 0.1 mm from the base of the first antenna to the tip of the third uropod along the curve of the dorsal surface. Dry weight of amphipods in each replicate can be determined on Day 28 and 42.	Missing adult organisms should be recorded as dead Growth rate of amphipods can be reported as daily change of average individual length or weight. Growth Rate (mg/individual/day) = (mean adult dry weight - mean neonate dry weight)/28 Count offspring within 2 weeks of termination.
Test Validity Criteria:	Mean control survival $\geq 80\%$; 60% of surviving control females must produce at least three broods, with an average of 15 or more young per surviving female.	Average size of <i>C. tentans</i> in the control at 20 d ≥ 0.6 mg/surviving organism dry weight or 0.48 mg/ surviving organism AFDW. Emergence $\geq 50\%$; mean number of eggs/ egg case ≥ 800 ; percent hatch $\geq 80\%$ Hardness, alkalinity, and ammonia in overlying water should not vary by more than 50% during the test, DO > 2.5 mg/L	Mean control survival $\geq 80\%$ on Day 28. Hardness, alkalinity, and ammonia in the overlying water typically should not vary by more than 50% during the sediment exposure, and dissolved oxygen should be maintained above 2.5 mg/L in the overlying water.	Mean control survival $\geq 80\%$ at the end of the test, with no single replicate having 60% survival or less.

1 **Table 4-2. Example OECD Protocols for Evaluating Chronic Toxicity in Aquatic Arthropods**

2

	OECD TG 211 September 1998	OECD TG218/219 February 2001	OECD Draft Calanoid TG	OECD Draft Harpacticoid TG
Test Species:	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	<i>Chironomus riparius</i> , <i>C. tentans</i> , <i>C. yoshimatsui</i>	<i>Acartia tonsa</i>	<i>Amphiascus tenuiremis</i> , <i>Nitocra spinipes</i> , <i>Tisbe battagliai</i>
Holding/ Culturing Conditions:	Hold at conditions similar to test	Hold at conditions similar to test	Hold at conditions similar to test	Hold at conditions similar to test
Test Setup:				
Test organism age:	<24 h; must not be first brood progeny	1 st instar larvae	1 st stage nauplii	Newly hatched nauplii (<24-h old)
Duration:	21 d	20–28 d; 28–65 d depending on species. If midges emerge earlier, test can be terminated five days after emergence of the last adult in the control.	19–25 d	20–25 d
Test Material:	Chemical in water	Spiked Sediment (218) or spiked water (219)	Seawater (natural or artificial)	Seawater (natural or artificial)
Endpoint(s):	Primary: Number of offspring per adult alive at end of test Other: parent survival; time to first brood Draft enhanced endpoints for endocrine disruption evaluations: offspring sex ratio; molting inhibition	Total adult emergence; development time	F ₀ : (14–17 d) early life-stage development, onset of egg production and stable egg production, survival, sex ratio, body length F ₁ : (5–8 d) development (larval development ratio, LDR)	Reproductive output of exposed animals versus control(s) Parent animal survival Time to first brood should also be reported. Also, brood size, infertile or unhatched eggs, time interval between successive broods and possibly intrinsic or instantaneous rates of population increase (<i>rm</i> or λ), may be examined
Number of Treatments:	≥5 and a laboratory control	≥5 and a laboratory control	≥5 and a laboratory control	≥5 and a laboratory control

	OECD TG 211 September 1998	OECD TG218/219 February 2001	OECD Draft Calanoid TG	OECD Draft Harpacticoid TG
Concentration Series:	Geometric series with separation factor ≤ 3.2 ; based on acute test or range-finding test	Factor between concentrations should be ≤ 2 for EC_x studies; ≤ 3 for LOEC/NOEC studies	Geometric series with separation factor ≤ 3.3 Test concentrations should not include any that have a statistically significant effect on survival of the F_0 generation since the main objective is to measure sublethal effects	Geometric series with separation factor ≤ 3.2 Test concentrations should not include any that have a statistically significant effect on survival since the main objective is to measure sublethal effects
Dilution Water:		Any suitable natural or synthetic water may be used. The water has to be aerated before use.	DO saturation value $>70\%$; pH = 8.0 ± 0.3 before use	Constant quality; DO saturation value $>70\%$; pH = 8.0 ± 0.3 before use
Solvents:	May be used to make stock for dosing test (e.g., acetone, ethanol, methanol)	May be used to make stock for dosing test (e.g., acetone, ethanol, methanol)		
Dispersants:	May assist in accurate dosing and dispersion (e.g., Cremophor RH40, HCO-40)			
Flow Conditions:	Semi-static; flow-through allowable	Static	Static-renewal	Static-renewal
Number of Replicates:	10 (semi-static); 4 (flow through)	≥ 3 for EC_x study; ≥ 4 for LOEC/NOEC study	Control: minimum 6, 12 recommended for LDR test Test substance: depends on design; 4 (linear regression), 6 (ANOVA)	Minimum 3 microplates/ concentration (48–144 wells)
Test Chamber:	Glass beakers; volume not specified	600-mL, 8-cm diameter glass beaker	100-mL beaker	Microwell (300–5000 μL total volume) test chambers preferred
Test Volume:	50–100mL	1.5–3.0 cm sediment depth	80 mL	<50 mL
Number of organisms/rep:	1 (semi-static); 10 (flow through)	20 for <i>C. riparius</i> and <i>C. yoshimatsui</i> ; 12 for <i>C. tentans</i>	10	48 animals added to three replicate test vessels (microplates) per concentration and control(s)

	OECD TG 211 September 1998	OECD TG218/219 February 2001	OECD Draft Calanoid TG	OECD Draft Harpacticoid TG
Other Setup Notes:	Renew test solution at least 3 times/week; more frequently if not stable (<80% initial concentration over 3 d) Prepare new test vessels and transfer adults to them	Formulated sediment (also called reconstituted, artificial or synthetic sediment) should be used. Spike sediment for TG218; spike water for TG219	LDR test: renew 50–80% on Day 3 or increase volume Basic exposure: renew 50–80% every 2 nd day or increase volume Prepare new test vessels and transfer adults to them	Depends on stability of test substance, should be at least three times per week Prepare new test vessels and transfer adults to them With microplates, evaporation losses ≤ 7% daily; correct by adding deionized or distilled water
Test Conditions:				
Light:	Ambient laboratory illumination <15-20 μE/m ² /s	About 500 to 1000 lux	Wide-spectrum fluorescent lights; low intensity; ~5-10 μmol/s/m ²	Not specified
Photoperiod:	16L:8D	16L:8D	12L:12D	<i>N. spinipes</i> –0L:24D <i>A. tenuiremis</i> –12L:12D <i>T. battagliai</i> –16L:8D
Temperature:	18–22°C; should not vary >2°C during any one test	20°C ± 2°C; 23°C ± 2°C for <i>C. tentans</i>	15–20°C; vary < 2°C during test	20-25°C; vary ≤ 2°C during test
pH:	6–9; should not vary >1.5 units	6–9 at start of test	8.0 ± 0.3	± 0.3 units of control
Dissolved Oxygen:	3 mg/L	>60% saturation value	>70% saturation value	>70% saturation value (dilution water)
Aeration:	None allowed	Gentle aeration; 1 bubble/second	if DO level falls below 70% saturation: 1 bubble/second	None during test
Hardness/ Salinity:	>140 mg/L CaCO ₃	<200 mg/L CaCO ₃	~20 ‰ ± 2 ‰	Use same as culture water; <i>N. spinipes</i> 1–35‰ <i>A. tenuiremis</i> 15–35‰ <i>T. battagliai</i> 20–35‰

	OECD TG 211 September 1998	OECD TG218/219 February 2001	OECD Draft Calanoid TG	OECD Draft Harpacticoid TG
Monitoring:				
WQ Frequency:	DO, temperature, hardness, pH: once per week in fresh and old media, controls, and highest test concentration Determine concentration of test substance regularly	DO measured daily in all test vessels Hardness and ammonia at the beginning and at the end of the test in controls and one vessel of highest concentration. Temperature and pH at start and end of test.	Measure dissolved oxygen, pH, salinity, and temperature in controls and all test concentrations each time test medium is renewed. As a minimum, measurements shall be made in the control(s) and highest test concentration. Temperature preferably monitored continuously.	Measure dissolved oxygen, pH, and temperature should be measured in the controls and all test concentrations each time test medium is renewed. As a minimum, measurements should be made in the control(s) and highest test concentration. Temperature preferably monitored continuously in at least one test vessel
Observation Frequency:	Not specified	At least three times per week; visual assessment of abnormal behaviour (e.g. leaving sediment, unusual swimming), compared with the control.	Daily for egg production test; not specified for LDR test	Not specified
Feeding:	At least 3 times per week, preferably daily (semi-static); concentrated algal suspension	At least 3 times per week, preferably daily; 0.25-0.5 mg fish-food (a suspension in water or finely ground food) per larvae per day for the first 10 days. Slightly more food for older larvae; 0.5–1.0 mg per larvae per day Reduce food ration in all treatments and control if fungal growth occurs or if mortality is observed in controls. If fungal development cannot be stopped the test is to be repeated.	LDR test: 5×10^4 cells/mL of medium added on days 0 and 3 Basic exposure: 5×10^7 cells/mL of medium added on day 0 and subsequently to every renewal of the medium. Egg production: 5×10^4 cells/mL of medium added daily.	<i>A. tenuiremis</i> : 2 μ L of 1:1:1 volume (10^7 cells/mL) chlorophyte, chrysophyte, diatom suspension every 6 d during maturation/development and reproduction. <i>N. spinipes</i> : ($\sim 10^7$ cells/mL) chrysophyte, preferably <i>Rhodomonas salina</i> or <i>R. baltica</i> , every third day during maturation/development and reproduction; final concentration in each test chamber is 10^5 cells/mL. <i>Tisbe battagliai</i> : ($\sim 3 \times 10^7$ cells/mL) chrysophyte, preferably <i>Rhodomonas reticulata</i> , every third day during maturation/development and reproduction, so that the final concentration in each test chamber is 2×10^5 cells/mL.

	OECD TG 211 September 1998	OECD TG218/219 February 2001	OECD Draft Calanoid TG	OECD Draft Harpacticoid TG
Other Monitoring Notes:	Record parent animal mortality daily Remove and count offspring daily Record presence of aborted eggs or dead offspring daily	During the period of expected emergence, a daily count of emerged midges is necessary.		
Termination Notes:		Record number of fully emerged male and female midges	Fix animals in Lugol's solution; score biological parameters (count, measure, determine gender, etc.)	Fix animals in Lugol's solution or formaldehyde (4%); score biological parameters (count, measure, determine gender, etc.)
Test Validity Criteria:	Parent animals (female <i>Daphnia</i>) mortality ≤ 20% at the end of the test Mean number of live offspring produced per parent animal surviving at the end of the test > 60	Control mortality ≤ 30% at end of test <i>C. riparius</i> and <i>C. yoshimatsui</i> emergence to adults occurs 12–23 days after initiation; <i>C. tentans</i> emergence to adults occurs 20–65 days after initiation Mean emergence in controls 50–70 per cent DO concentration ≥ 60% air saturation value at the end of the test pH of overlying water 6–9 range in all test vessels Water temperature vary ≤ 1.0 °C between vessels during test Temperature held within the ranges specified for test species	Mortality in mass culture control(s) ≤ 20% at end of exposure DO concentration ≥ 70% air saturation value throughout the exposure period Temperature vary ≤ 2°C during the test pH vary ≤ 0.3 units from average control pH Salinity vary ≤ 10% from the control start value Sex ratio in controls = 40:60 to 60:40 Hatching success in hatching control ≥ 80% Average mortality in the control(s) on day of LDR observation ≤ 20% Average number of eggs/female /d in controls ≤ 30 at Day 12 and later Control mortality of the isolated females in the egg production test (Day 7–12) ≤ 20%.	Control mortality ≤ 20% at the end of the exposure period DO concentration ≥ 70% air saturation value throughout the exposure period Temperature vary ≤ 2°C during the test pH vary ≤ 0.3 units from average control pH Salinity vary ≤ 10% from the control start value Sex ratio in controls = 40:60 to 60:40 Average number of offspring per clutch in the controls ≥ 5 Average number of days to first brood in the control(s) ≤ number of days = 50% of total exposure period (at a temperature of 20°C)

1
2
3

5.0 SELECTION OF AN APPROPRIATE TEST SPECIES

Several characteristics should be considered in determining the most appropriate species for use in EDC-related testing. Nimmo and Hamaker (1982) and Roast et al. (1998) suggested that the test organism should be ecologically relevant, and sensitive to contaminants. Because it must be available as needed for testing, it must be either abundant and easily collected, or amenable to laboratory culture. Its diet should be well understood and easy to provide in the laboratory, therefore allowing it to be well-adapted to laboratory conditions and reducing the need for extensive acclimation periods. The ideal test organism should have a short, relatively simple life cycle that allows for the testing of successive generations.

Ingersoll et al. (1999) included several additional characteristics that are important considerations in the selection of test species. These characteristics include the species' mode of reproduction and knowledge of their endocrinology. Species that reproduce parthenogenetically may produce a test population within which genetic variability is relatively low compared to species that reproduce sexually. High genetic variability may yield highly variable responses to a stressor within a test population (Lagadic and Caquet 1998), which may make it difficult to detect impacts other than those that are substantial. However, using parthenogenetically reproducing animals means that important processes related to sexual reproduction (e.g., gametogenesis) are not being evaluated (Lagadic and Caquet 1998, Olmstead and LeBlanc 2000). Knowledge of the endocrinology of a candidate species is important to the selection of appropriate test endpoints and the interpretation of the test results (Segner et al. 2003). Also important to selecting a candidate species for use in the multigenerational EDC testing program are the ability to culture the species in the laboratory (with a strong probability that transgenerational testing is possible); relatively short generation time, allowing for full life-cycle testing; size (larger animals provide more tissue for measuring hormone titers, but usually have longer generation times); and the availability of standard (consensus-based) testing methods, including whether or not new methods must be developed to measure EDC-relevant endpoints.

Recent studies of the genetic variability within a common and widespread species emphasizes the need to document the test species identity and the source from which the animals originated. Several studies have shown that the freshwater amphipod *Hyaella azteca* is a species complex comprised of at least a dozen species and that different genotypes may vary in their response to the same stressors (discussed in detail in section 4.1.2). The identity of test organisms should be verified and documented through a voucher collection, as described by Huber (1998), that is maintained by the testing laboratory.

5.1 CRUSTACEANS AS REPRESENTATIVE AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

Many insecticides are considered to be EDCs, because they are specifically formulated to attack insect endocrine systems, affecting in particular the systems that are involved in molting and larval metamorphosis (Oberdörster and Cheek 2001). Most of these insecticides are JH analogs (Oberdörster and Cheek 2001). Although insects and crustaceans represent two classes within Phylum Arthropoda and consequently exhibit many similarities as well as differences, several recent studies showed that insecticides formulated as JH analogs adversely affect crustacean larvae by disrupting molting and metamorphosis (e.g., see McKenney and Celestial 1996, which focuses on mysids). Crustaceans probably do not synthesize JH (LeBlanc et al.

1 1999); however, they do produce methyl farnesoate in the mandibular gland, and it is likely a
2 natural JH analog. It is known to be involved in crustacean reproduction, but its specific role is
3 uncertain (LeBlanc et al. 1999).

4 5 **5.2 MYSIDS AS REPRESENTATIVE CRUSTACEANS**

6
7 Mysid crustaceans are distributed from 80 °N to 80 °S and occur in most aquatic
8 environments, including brackish, freshwater, and marine (e.g., Mauchline 1980). In some
9 habitats, particularly coastal temperate waters, mysids are very abundant and are very important
10 in freshwater, estuarine, and marine food webs. Mysids diets include consumption of detritus,
11 phytoplankton, and zooplankton. They may be abundant enough to control population densities
12 of some prey (Chigbu 2004). Stomach-content analysis revealed that mysids are a staple food
13 for striped bass, the tidewater silverside, and several species of flounder (Gentile et al. 1983).

14 Mysids, despite their superficial resemblance to decapod shrimp, have been considered
15 more closely related to amphipods and isopods (Brusca and Brusca 1990). However, recent
16 studies of 28S rDNA sequences among several malacostracan orders indicated that mysids
17 (Suborder Mysida) are more closely related to krill (Euphausiacea) than to amphipods or isopods
18 (Jarman et al. 2000). This proposed phylogeny has not been accepted universally (Richter and
19 Scholtz 2001). Regardless of phylogenetic relationships, mysids, amphipods, and isopods are
20 characterized in part by the retention of developing young in a marsupial brood pouch. All three
21 taxa would be good candidates for toxicological testing, and amphipods and mysids are routinely
22 used. However, for EDC testing, especially for life cycle tests, mysids offer clear advantages
23 over amphipods. Most marine amphipods used in toxicological testing must be collected from
24 their natural habitats just prior to use in tests. Although they can be held for a few weeks prior to
25 testing, they generally are not cultured for tests. Currently, only one marine amphipod,
26 *Leptocheirus plumulosus*, has been cultured successfully and used for growth and reproduction
27 tests (EPA 2001). Conversely, several mysid species have been cultured in the laboratory and
28 used in such life cycle tests.

29 Nimmo and Hamaker (1982) advocated the use of mysids in toxicity testing, including
30 acute and chronic life-cycle testing. Nimmo and Hamaker compared acute and chronic toxicity
31 data for a variety of taxa and concluded that mysids were more sensitive than most of the taxa,
32 including grass shrimp, an estuarine fish, and 17 freshwater species. Nimmo and Hamaker
33 foresaw a role for mysids in the evaluation of the effects of pesticides and metals on successive
34 generations, in part because the life cycle of mysids is short. This role is being fulfilled by the
35 inclusion of mysids in an EDC evaluation program. Verslycke et al. (2004a) evaluated the
36 potential for using mysids in an endocrine disruption evaluation program. They reviewed
37 aspects of the biology and ecology of mysids in the context of this potential use and summarized
38 the literature on toxicity studies done using mysids. Their review also included a discussion of
39 many endpoints that may be useful when using mysids to test for endocrine disruption.
40 Verslycke et al. (2004a) concluded that mysids have the ecological relevance and sensitivity to
41 stressors required of a taxon that would be suitable for evaluation of endocrine disruption in
42 marine and estuarine invertebrates and could serve as a surrogate for other crustacean species.

6.0 CANDIDATE TEST SPECIES

Several mysid species are considered below for their potential utility in EDC testing. For each, a discussion of natural history, availability, and culture and handling is offered, along with a summary paragraph on strengths and weaknesses of the species as test organism. Ingersoll et al. (1999) included several additional characteristics that are important considerations in the selection of test species. Some of the features, for example mode of reproduction and knowledge of endocrinology, do not allow for discrimination among candidate mysid species. [For several of the species in the section below, the name of the researcher who described them is cited. If the species was originally described in a genus other than the one listed, the researcher's name is enclosed within parentheses.

6.1 AMERICAMYSIS BAHIA (MOLENOCK, 1969)

Americamysis bahia is a small mysid crustacean that occurs in coastal estuaries and embayments ranging from the Gulf of Mexico to Narragansett, Rhode Island (Price et al. 1994).

6.1.1 Natural History

A. bahia typically occurs in areas where the salinity is >15‰, but is more abundant in higher-salinity habitats. Molenock (1969) originally described the species as *Mysidopsis bahia*, but Price et al. (1994) transferred it to a new genus, *Americamysis*, during their taxonomic revision. The natural history of the species is well known; the following description is based on Weber (1993). Adults of *A. bahia* may reach almost 10 mm in total length, and females attain a larger size than males. Individuals become sexually mature in about 12 to 20 days, and the genders can be distinguished when the animals reach about 4 mm in total length, at which time the brood pouch typically has started development. At about 12 days, the female's ovaries begin to contain eggs, and the brood pouch is fully formed at about 15 days. The developing young are carried in the brood pouch for an additional 2 to 5 days, resulting in a life cycle of about 17 to 20 days. New broods may be produced about 4 to 7 days. Females produce an average of about 11 eggs per brood, and the number is directly related to female body length.

6.1.2 Availability, Culture, and Handling

A. bahia is cultured commercially by many laboratories located throughout the United States and therefore is readily available to testing laboratories. With only a few days' notice, commercial suppliers can ship <24-h-old mysids via overnight service, allowing testing laboratories time to acclimate the animals to test conditions. However, testing laboratories can also easily culture the species. The mysids can be raised in 80-L to 200-L aquaria provided with continuous flow-through or recirculating systems. The water temperature and salinity within the culture tanks are typically 24°C to 26°C and 20‰ to 30‰, respectively. The cultures are fed newly hatched brine shrimp (*Artemia* sp.). Several sources provide information on culturing this species (e.g., Lussier et al. 1988). Although a small species, individuals of *A. bahia* are relatively easily handled.

6.1.3 Strengths and Weaknesses

As a candidate test species, *A. bahia* has many strengths and few weaknesses. Its primary advantages include its widespread availability and ease of culture. Because animals can be obtained from commercial cultures, the likelihood of misidentifying the species is very low. Its relatively short generation time makes it desirable in life cycle testing. The species is widely used in toxicological testing, and appropriate test conditions are well known. Standardized life cycle test protocols have been developed (EPA 1996; ASTM 1997) and applied (e.g., McKenney 1982, 1985, 1986, 1994; McKenney et al. 1991; McKenney and Celestial 1996) or evaluated (Lussier et al. 1999). Included among the standardized test protocols are many of those necessary to measure EDC-related endpoints; others appear in peer-reviewed publications (Ingersoll et al. 1999). McKenney (1998) synthesized the results of several of his earlier studies on the effects of chronic exposures to various pesticides on *A. bahia* and concluded that life-cycle endpoints (slowed juvenile growth and reduced production of young) were more sensitive than survival. More recently, studies showed that the results from toxicity tests, which included standard and multigenerational tests using *A. bahia*, could be used to extrapolate from laboratory to population effects (Kuhn et al. 2000; 2001). Verslycke et al. (2004a), in their review of the use of mysids for endocrine disruptor evaluations, favored *A. bahia* as a reasonable test species. One criticism of the widespread use of *A. bahia* in toxicological testing is that because it is a warm-temperate or subtropical species, it may not be ecologically relevant to colder-water materials testing.

6.2 HOLMESIMYSIS COSTATA (HOLMES, 1900)

Holmesimysis costata, previously referred to as *Acanthomysis sculpta*, is an ecologically important species that ranges from southern California to British Columbia (Hunt et al. 1997).

6.2.1 Natural History

H. costata is a dominant member of the plankton community living within the surface canopy of the giant kelp, *Macrocystis pyrifera* (Chapman et al. 1995) and is an important pelagic prey of the California gray whale, *Eschrichtius robustus* (Dunham and Duffus 2002). Adults may reach lengths of about 7 mm to 13 mm (Daly and Holmquist 1986), and females attain a larger size than males (Turpen et al. 1994). Sexual maturity occurs at about 42 days, at which time males, which are recognized by an extended fourth pleopod, can be distinguished from females, recognized by the developing brood pouch (Turpen et al. 1994). Young are released when the females are about 65 to 73 days old. Brood size among laboratory-cultured females averaged about 16 released juveniles per female; in contrast, field-collected females released substantially larger broods that averaged 27 young (Turpen et al. 1994). Brood size was directly related to female size. EPA (2002a) reported that females may produce multiple broods during their 120-day life span. However, Turpen et al. (1994) also reported that all laboratory-reared females died before releasing a second brood of young.

6.2.2 Availability, Culture, and Handling

Field-collected animals are available from a few suppliers and are likely to be available year round, but the species is not cultured commercially (Turpen et al. 1994). Brood stock can be collected by sweeping a small-mesh net through the canopy of the giant kelp (EPA 2002a). Field-collected mysids can be cultured in the laboratory, and guidelines for doing so have been established (Chapman et al. 1995, EPA 2002a). However, broodstocks should be rejuvenated periodically by the addition of field-collected animals (Turpen et al. 1994). Culture tanks can range in volume from 4 L to 1000 L and should be provided with aeration and fronds from the giant kelp, *M. pyrifera* (Chapman et al. 1995, EPA 2002a). *H. costata* is typically maintained and tested at temperatures that range from about 13°C to 15°C for animals collected north or south of Point Conception, CA, respectively (EPA 2002a). Adults are fed newly hatched *Artemia*, whereas juveniles are fed *Artemia* supplemented with a small amount of ground fish-food flakes (e.g., Tetramin). The animals are easily handled by using a combination of small-mesh dip nets and pipettes to transfer them from culture tanks to test chambers.

6.2.3 Strengths and Weaknesses

The primary strengths of this species are its ecological relevance to northeast Pacific regional testing conditions, its relatively large brood sizes, and its ease of handling and maintenance. *H. costata* occurs in relatively cold waters and may serve as a coldwater alternative to *A. bahia*. The species has been used in several toxicological tests (e.g., Singer et al. 1998) and standardized test protocols for the species have been developed (Chapman et al. 1995, EPA 2002a) and evaluated (Martin et al. 1989, Hunt et al. 1997). Martin et al. (1989) determined that *H. costata* had sufficient sensitivity to evaluate effluent toxicity and that the results were repeatable by different testing laboratories. The principal disadvantages inherent in using *H. costata* are its long generation time (~70 days) and the difficulty in raising multiple broods in the laboratory. The tests required to measure many EDC-related endpoints must be developed (Ingersoll et al. 1999) or are impractical because of the species long generation time and the difficulty in raising multiple broods. Because the original animals are field-collected, they must be identified carefully prior to their use in testing. Also, potential population-related differences in pollutant sensitivities should be assessed before comparing the results of tests performed with mysids from different populations.

6.3 MYSIDOPSIS INTII HOLMQUIST, 1957

Mysidopsis intii is an epibenthic species that occurs in the eastern Pacific from South America to the southern California coast of the United States (Price et al. 1994; Langdon et al. 1996).

6.3.1 Natural History

M. intii has only recently been reported from the United States (off Los Angeles), but it could be more widespread (Langdon et al. 1996). *M. intii* is a relatively small species that attains body length of about 6 mm to 7 mm. The genders can be distinguished at about 9 to 10 days after hatching. Eggs enter the brood pouch at about 13 days, and juveniles are released at about Day 20 (Langdon et al. 1996).

6.3.2 Availability, Culture, and Handling

Animals to be used in testing must be obtained from field collections, because there is no commercial culture of the species. Individuals of *M. intii* are collected by using an epibenthic sled, and the wild-caught animals are then used to establish breeding stocks in the laboratory. The species is easily cultured in the laboratory in 40-L to 90-L tanks continuously supplied with flowing, filtered seawater. Langdon et al. (1996) determined that the optimal temperature for high juvenile production is 20°C. To ensure high reproductive output, adults should be fed recently hatched *Artemia* and adult copepods, *Tigriopus californicus* (Kreeger et al. 1991; Langdon et al. 1996). The *Artemia* diet can be enriched with fatty acid supplements, and the mysid cultures provided with fatty acid boosters (UCSC 1998). Separation of juvenile mysids from the adult cultures is easily accomplished by using light to attract them through a 1-mm-mesh divider into an isolation chamber (Langdon et al. 1996).

6.3.3 Strengths and Weaknesses

M. intii represents an indigenous, ecologically-relevant species for testing contaminants that could negatively affect northeast Pacific coast ecosystems. The life cycle of *M. intii* is much shorter (~20 days) than that of *H. costata* (~70 days), the other Pacific coast species commonly used in toxicity testing. The EPA sponsored the development of a 7-day toxicity test protocol (Langdon et al. 1996) that has been applied (UCSC 1998) and evaluated (Harmon and Langdon 1996). *M. intii* was recently used in a series of tests examining acute and chronic effects of nickel on three species of marine organisms (Hunt et al. 2002). The chronic test was a 28-d full life-cycle test that included survival, growth (as the change in length and weight), and two reproductive endpoints (the percentage of females carrying eggs or juveniles in the brood sac, and the number of live juveniles produced). However, during this test no juveniles were released and the number of gravid females was low in the test controls. Hunt et al. did not discuss possible explanations for the reproductive failures. The primary disadvantages associated with using *M. intii* is the lack of available commercial culture and that testing protocols to measure EDC-related endpoints need to be developed. Regardless of source of test animals, *M. intii* individuals used in testing must be identified carefully prior to their use in tests. Further, the requirement to supplement an *Artemia* diet with copepods (*T. californicus*), which initially must be field collected, could be an impediment to the use of *M. intii* by some laboratories. Finally, potential population-related differences in pollutant sensitivities should be assessed before comparing the results of tests performed on different populations.

6.4 NEOMYSIS INTEGER (LEACH, 1814)

Neomysis integer is found throughout northern Europe (Mees et al. 1994) and has been suggested as an appropriate species for use in European toxicity testing programs (Roast et al. 1998, 2000b).

6.4.1 Natural History

N. integer is a relatively large, hyperbenthic species that occurs in relatively low-salinity portions of estuaries (Roast et al. 2001). Females may attain a standard length of about 18 mm (measured from the base of the eyestalk to the end of the last abdominal segment); males are

1 smaller (Mees et al. 1994). Brood size is strongly correlated with the size of the female: the
2 number of larvae per brood extends to about 80 individuals for females of 16 mm or more in
3 length (Mees et al. 1994). Winkler & Greve (2002) determined that individuals matured in about
4 45 d after hatching at 15°C, but at about 3.5 months at 10°C; the total generation time was about
5 69 d at 15°C.

6 7 **6.4.2 Availability, Culture, and Handling** 8

9 Because it is the dominant mysid inhabiting northern European estuaries (Mees et al.
10 1994), it is readily available, but animals to be used in testing must be field collected. It is not
11 cultured commercially, but wild-collected animals are easily maintained in the laboratory.
12

13 **6.4.3 Strengths and Weaknesses** 14

15 The principal strength of this species for use in toxicity testing is that it is a common and
16 ecologically important component of European estuaries. It is also a very well-studied species,
17 ecologically, physiologically, and toxicologically. However, it is not commercially cultured and
18 all animals to be used in tests must be collected from estuaries and raised in the testing
19 laboratories. *N. integer* can be tested at relatively cool temperatures of about 15°C, although it is
20 probably not a useful species for testing at colder temperatures (~10°C) because of the much
21 longer generation time at cold temperatures. Testing to measure potential EDC-related endpoints
22 and studies addressing some aspects of the endocrinology and of this species, and its potential
23 utility in EDC testing, has recently been completed. Verslycke and Janssen (2002) developed an
24 indicator, the CEA, that could be used to detect changes to energy metabolism of *N. integer* in
25 response to environmental stressors and tested the effects of tributyltin chloride on the CEA
26 (Verslycke et al. 2002, 2003a). Verslycke et al. (2002) found that *N. integer* produced 11
27 monohydroxy testosterone metabolites and two nonpolar metabolites (androstenedione and
28 dihydrotestosterone). They also found the anabolic steroid β -boldenone, which had not been
29 previously reported in invertebrates. The function of the steroids in mysids is not clear.
30 Verslycke et al. (2002) did not detect the vertebrate estrogen 17 β -estradiol in *N. integer*.
31 Biotransformation experiments conducted by Verslycke et al. (2002) revealed that mysids have a
32 complex steroid hydroxylase system comprised of several P450 isozymes. Alteration of P450
33 activity in mysids could be used as an endpoint in EDC testing. Verslycke et al. (2003b) tested
34 the effects of TBTCI on testosterone metabolism in *N. integer* and found nonpolar and polar
35 metabolite induction at the lowest TBTCI concentration (10 ng/L) tested, but there were no
36 significant differences from controls at higher concentrations. TBTCI had no effect on the
37 elimination of testosterone by glucose conjugation, in part because of high within-treatment
38 variability. Testosterone elimination by sulfate conjugation was significantly lower at high
39 TBTCI concentrations. [Verslycke et al. calculated a metabolic androgenation ratio (the ratio of
40 the oxido-reduced products to the hydroxylated plus conjugated products), which has been used
41 to interpret the total effect of a chemical on testosterone metabolism, and found no significant
42 treatment-related differences from the control.] Despite this, they contended that the ratio could
43 be used to summarize the effect of TBTCI, which was an increase in the ratio at the two lowest
44 concentrations. What was also clear in the data, but not discussed, was the very high variability
45 in the ratio within treatments, especially within the controls. Control variability, as indicated by
46 coefficient of variation values of almost 100%, was very high, which calls into question the
47 general utility of the metric in evaluating endocrine disruption.]

1 Gorokhova (2002) stated that to understand growth of crustaceans (which is a potential
2 EDC endpoint) it is imperative to understand the molt staging of the organism. Gorokhova
3 determined that the duration of the molt cycle of *N. integer* was about 9 days and that the effects
4 of salinity and temperature on molt staging differed according to the food supply.

5 These animals must be identified carefully prior to testing. Also, potential population-
6 related differences in pollutant sensitivities should be assessed before comparing the results of
7 tests performed on different populations.

8 9 **6.5 OTHER MYSID SPECIES**

10
11 A few other species of *Americamysis*, including *A. almyra* (Bowman 1964) and *A.*
12 *bigelowi* (W. Tattersall 1926), have been used in toxicity testing or related studies. *A. almyra* is
13 closely related to *A. bahia*, and the two species have similar geographic distributions; however,
14 *A. almyra* inhabits less saline waters (Price et al. 1994). The reproductive biology including
15 brood size and generation time of the species is very similar to that of *A. bahia* (reviewed in
16 Reitsema and Neff 1980). The species is amenable to laboratory culture. Recirculating
17 (Reitsema and Neff 1980) and static (Domingues et al. 1998, 1999) culture systems have been
18 developed. *A. almyra* can be maintained on a diet of *Artemia* nauplii (Domingues et al. 2001a,
19 2001b). *A. bigelowi* is also biologically similar to *A. bahia* and to *A. almyra*. It occurs along the
20 east coast of the United States from Massachusetts to Florida (Price et al. 1994). Although
21 Gentile et al. (1982) found it to be suitable for use in toxicology testing, *A. bigelowi* has not
22 received widespread attention as a test species.

23 *Neomysis mercedis* Holmes 1897, an ecologically important Pacific coast species, was
24 advocated as an acute toxicity test organism appropriate for estuarine waters having low
25 salinities, ranging from 1‰ to 3‰ (Brandt et al. 1993). The suggested temperature range for
26 testing with this species is 16°C to 19°C (Brandt et al. 1993); thus it could serve as a cool water
27 alternative to *A. bahia*. It occurs in freshwater and brackish waters from California to southern
28 Alaska (Daly and Holmquist 1986) and recently has been used in toxicity testing (Farrell et al.
29 1998a, 1998b; Hunt et al. 1999, 2002). *N. mercedis* is an important predator on *Daphnia* in a
30 freshwater lake (Lake Washington, Washington), where its consumption is enough to control
31 *Daphnia* populations (Chigbu 2004). Brandt et al. (1993) found that *N. mercedis* was similar to
32 *A. bahia* in sensitivity to several environmental contaminants. A standardized acute toxicity
33 testing protocol has been developed for *N. mercedis* (ASTM 1997). *N. mercedis* is not cultured
34 commercially, but can be reared in the laboratory (Brandt et al. 1993). *N. mercedis* has a
35 relatively long generation time of about three to four months (Brandt et al. 1993). The tests
36 required to measure many EDC-related endpoints must be developed (Ingersoll et al. 1999) or
37 are impractical because of the species' long generation time.

38 *Neomysis americana* (S.I. Smith, 1874) is a western Atlantic species that occurs on sandy
39 bottoms at depths of 0 to -240 m from Florida to Newfoundland, and also South America
40 (Anderson et al. 2004). *N. americana* plays a dual role in marine food webs, being an important
41 item in the diets of several species of demersal fish (Steimle et al. 2000) and a significant
42 predator on zooplankton (Winkler et al. 2003). The species was used in some toxicity tests in the
43 late 1970s, early 1980s, but has been used very little. The U.S. EPA lists *N. americana* as an
44 alternative species for an acute effluent testing protocol (EPA 2002a), but not for chronic

1 effluent testing (EPA 2002b). Typical test temperatures are 20°C and 25°C and the typical
2 salinity range is from 10‰ to 32‰ (EPA 2002a).

3 *Praunus flexuosus* (Müller 1776) is one of the two predominant mysid species in northern
4 European waters, particularly in shallow water in the outer Elbe Estuary, where it is predominant
5 in summer (*N. integer* is other abundant species) (Winkler and Greve 2002). *P. flexuosus* is
6 tolerant of a wide range of salinities and temperatures. It is not commercially cultured and must
7 be collected from coastal waters before testing. Two studies by Garnacho and coworkers have
8 highlighted one of the important caveats that must be recognized when using wild-collected
9 animals for EDC evaluations. Garnacho et al. (2000, 2001) examined the effects of copper on
10 survival and the metabolism of *P. flexuosus*. The mysids were fed <48-h old *Artemia* nauplii
11 during the holding period and daily during testing. Testing was conducted with water at a
12 salinity of 33‰ and temperatures of 10°C and 20°C. Water and test solutions were renewed
13 every 48 h. Copper was found to be toxic to the mysids collected and tested during the summer,
14 whereas it was not toxic to mysids collected and tested during the winter (Garnacho et al. 2000).
15 Garnacho et al. found that the O:N ratio varied seasonally, being 2.5 times greater in winter than
16 in spring. Metabolism of species is protein based all year. Garnacho et al. also found that the
17 O:N ratio decreased quickly (24 h) at the highest copper dose and decreased in all doses by 10
18 days. The response in summer was faster than that in winter. The shift in O:N ratio reflects a
19 greater metabolic reliance on protein. The faster response in summer occurs when metabolism is
20 already more dependent on protein. The observed response to copper differs from other mysid
21 responses to stress. Garnacho et al. concluded that O:N ratio changes appears to be a sensitive
22 early indicator of stress in mysids. However, one significant finding from the two studies was
23 that the effects of a particular toxicant or stressor on animals that are wild-collected may vary
24 importantly depending on the season during which the animals were collected. Winkler and
25 Greve (2002) determined that *P. flexuosus* did not mature at a test temperature of 10°C, but did
26 grow to large size (20 mm). At 15°C, individuals matured at about 3.5 months after hatching
27 and reached a mean size of 16 to 18 mm. The mean incubation time within the marsupium was
28 about 23 d at 15°C, and the total generation time (from egg to mature individual) was about 133
29 d. Despite its ecological importance, *P. flexuosus* would not be a useful colder water test animal,
30 and its long generation time makes it undesirable for EDC evaluations.

31 *Tenagomysis novaezealandiae* Thomson 1900 is found on New Zealand's North and
32 South Islands (Nipper and Williams 1997). The species is abundant and widely occurring.
33 Although it is not available through commercial culture, field-collected animals can be
34 maintained in the laboratory. The species' life cycle lasts about four weeks and laboratory
35 populations can be reproductively active year-round (Nipper and Williams 1997). Mysids can be
36 collected by using hand dip nets and are cultured in the laboratory at a temperature of 20°C, a
37 salinity of 34 ‰, and a light:dark photoperiod of 16:8 hours. Mysids are held at a density of 10–
38 20 individuals/L and are fed newly hatched brine shrimp nauplii daily. Nipper and Williams
39 (1997) conducted several experiments designed to determine the appropriate physical conditions
40 and food regimen for holding and testing the species. One of the more interesting findings from
41 these experiments was that survival was higher when tests were conducted in complete darkness
42 compared to the 16:8-h light:dark cycle. Nipper and Williams attributed this to the typical
43 vertical migration habits of mysids, which involves migration up in the water column at night
44 and resting in dark areas near the bottom during the day. Nipper and Williams (1997) concluded
45 that *T. novaezealandiae* is suitable for use in toxicity testing and can be cultured for year-round
46 testing.

1 **7.0 EXPOSURE PROTOCOLS FOR REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL**
2 **TOXICITY TESTS**
3

4 Mysids are typically pelagic, and consequently have contact with EDCs through the
5 water-column. The main route of exposure is through their swimming and feeding in the water-
6 column (Roast et al. 1998). Many estuarine mysids are also hyperbenthic (Roast et al. 1998) and
7 make diurnal migrations into the water column (Dauvin et al. 1994). For these reasons, mysids
8 could serve as sensitive indicator species to monitor the effects of EDCs through exposure to
9 either the water column or sediment or through dietary uptake.

10
11 **7.1 ROUTE OF EXPOSURE**
12

13 In a testing program, the routes of administration could be through spiking a potential
14 EDC of interest into the water-column or into clean sediment, or by mixing the compound with
15 the mysid food source prior to feeding. Because of the particular diet of the mysids proposed for
16 use, the two most practical routes are through the water-column or sediment, as described below.

17
18 **7.1.1 Water**
19

20 In water-column exposures, the test compound is mixed with the dilution water. For
21 poorly soluble substances, use of a saturation column, a solvent carrier, or other technology may
22 be necessary (Lussier et al. 1985; Nimmo and Hamaker 1982; OECD 2000). The dilution water
23 should be acceptable to mysids, be of uniform quality, and should not unnecessarily affect results
24 of the test. For detailed discussion of dilution water, see EPA (1996). If a solvent carrier other
25 than dilution water is used, its concentration in the test solution should be kept to a minimum,
26 and should be low enough that it does not affect the survival, growth, or reproduction of the
27 mysids (EPA 1996; OECD 2000). It is important that the highest concentration of the EDC not
28 exceed the single-phase seawater solubility of the compound. It could require direct
29 measurement of the test chemical's solubility in clean, particle- and dissolved-organic-carbon-
30 free seawater of the salinity to be used in the test.¹ Delivery systems are designed to provide
31 either continuous or intermittent flow of the chemical and dilution water mixture (McKenney et
32 al. 1991). The EDC is mixed with dilution water in the mixing chamber, agitated, and then
33 delivered to the replicated test chambers.

¹ Dissolved organic carbon and particulate organic carbon in exposure water can substantially affect the amount of the toxicant that is in true solution and therefore the most bioavailable to the test organisms. Dissolved organic carbon has a strong affinity for binding nonpolar organic compounds and some metals, which decreases their bioavailability. It also thereby could decrease the exposure concentration of the toxicants, and accordingly, influence the results of the bioassay. Therefore, there probably should be a requirement developed as part of the testing protocol for the acceptable concentration of dissolved and particulate organic carbon in exposure water, particularly when natural seawater is used (J.M. Neff, personal communication, January 15, 2002; ASTM 1997).

1 Continuous-flow systems (Figure 7-1) are designed to deliver a constant concentration to
2 the test chamber, often by means of the metered pump of a siphon-flush system, which produces
3 a 50% exchange of volume every 4 h, with an incoming flow rate of 30 mL/min and an outgoing
4 flow rate of 100 mL/min (Gentile et al. 1982). The chosen system should be calibrated prior to
5 use to ensure that the appropriate concentration of the test substance is achieved into the test
6 chambers. The general operation of the delivery system should be checked twice daily, with a
7 target 24-h flow rate through the test chamber equal to at least five times the volume of the
8 testing chamber. Also, the flow rates should not vary more than 10% between replicate
9 chambers or over time (EPA 1996). Table 7-1 presents some examples of the types of systems
10 used in toxicity testing, along with their advantages and disadvantages.

11 **7.1.2 Sediment**

12 Mysids are currently used in routine toxicity tests to examine the potential toxicity of
13 marine sediment (Carr et al. 1998; Cripe et al. 2000). It has been documented (Cripe et al. 2000)
14 that the mysids were observed to collect sediment, manipulate it at the mouth region, and drop it.
15 This suggests that mysids could be used to test sediment suspected of containing EDCs.
16
17

18 **7.2 CONCENTRATION SERIES**

19 The goal of the chronic life cycle test should be to calculate endpoints such as survival,
20 growth, or reproduction that are inhibited at a specific chemical concentration. If nothing is
21 known about the sensitivity of the mysid to the chemical being tested, then a geometrically
22 spaced series of test concentrations is used to establish a dose-response relationship for the key
23 endpoints. If there is some information concerning the concentration-effect curve then several
24 other approaches could be taken:
25
26

- 27 • Conduct an acute range-finding test in which the organisms are exposed to a control and
28 three or more concentrations of the test material that differ by a factor of 10. The test
29 design for the acute test should use the same testing conditions and same age of
30 organisms as the chronic test. The results of a water-only acute test could be used to
31 calculate a more precise concentration series to target for the chronic test.
- 32 • Alternatively, estimation of concentration series could use an acute-to-chronic test ratio
33 for a species of comparable sensitivity: the result of the acute test can be divided by the
34 acute-to-chronic ratio. Generally, acute-to-chronic ratios determined with saltwater
35 mysids are often less than 5.

36 If no other useful information is available, the highest concentration of test material in a
37 life cycle test with mysids is often selected to be equal to the LOEC in a comparable acute test
38 (ASTM 1997). Tests can also be used to generate the median lethal concentration (LC_{50}),
39 median effective concentration (EC_{50}), or median inhibition.

- 40 • concentration (IC_{50}), using a toxicant concentration series (0.5 or higher) should be
41 selected that will provide partial mortalities at two or more concentrations of the test
42 chemical (EPA 2000).
43
44



1
2
3

Figure 7-1. Diluter

1
2

Table 7-1. Types of Water Delivery Systems

Type	Description	Advantages	Disadvantages
Static	solution not changes during testing	no maintenance, inexpensive, performed in large numbers	toxicant concentrations may shift due to uptake by organisms, volatilization, decreased dissolved oxygen, or changes in pH.
Static Renewal	test solution changed at regular intervals using either a manual pump and freshly prepared replacement water	improved consistency of toxicant concentration	replacement of solution may stress the test organisms
Flow-through	solution replaced by automated system using a controlled dosing system a proportional diluter or a continuous flow siphon system	improved consistency of toxicant concentration, savings in labor hours	equipment can be expensive large volumes of test solution may require costly disposal

3
4
5
6

7.3 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

7 Statistical approaches for conducting and interpreting mysid reproductive toxicity tests
8 and their relative sensitivity have been presented by a number of authors. The most
9 comprehensive document on the statistical analysis and design of genotoxicity tests was a joint
10 project from ISO and OECD (OECD 2003). This document, which was also circulated within
11 ISO as a working draft (ISO TC 147/SC 5 N 18, ISO/WD 1 “Water Quality – Guidance
12 Document on the Statistical Analysis of Ecotoxicity Data”), covers the differences in the general
13 design and statistical analysis between approaches used to estimate an NOEC and a dose-
14 response modeling approach used to estimate an effective concentration (ECx). Kuhn et al.
15 (2000, 2001) discuss the extrapolation of standard toxicity endpoints to population risk
16 assessment. Lussier et al. (1985), McKenney (1986), McKenney et al. (1991), McKenney and
17 Celestial (1996), Lussier et al. (1999), and Cripe et al. (2000) provide a measure of variability on
18 survival, growth, and reproduction of mysids. Nimmo and Hamaker (1982) compare the
19 sensitivity in toxicity testing of mysids to other marine species, and EDSTAC (1998) considers
20 the relevance of mysid testing to other invertebrate groups.

21 The objective of a mysid two-generation reproductive and developmental toxicity test is
22 to provide the most precise and accurate estimate of toxicity associated with endocrine disruption
23 and reproductive fitness for an identified potential EDC. The results of the Tier 2 testing should
24 be conclusive in documenting a discernible cause-and-effect relationship of chemical exposure to
25 measurable manifestation in the test organisms. The test protocol will be designed to

- 26 • Determine whether effects are a primary or secondary disturbance of endocrine function
- 27 • Establish exposure/concentrations/timing and effects relationships
- 28 • Be sensitive and specific
- 29 • Assess relevant endpoints
- 30 • Include a dose range for full characterization of effects (EDSTAC 1998).

1 Thus, the assay must be biologically sensitive, have minimal variability associated with
2 dose exposure throughout the test duration, and have a statistically powerful inference.
3 Biological sensitivity is a function of the choice of species tested, the relevance of the endpoints
4 measured to species productivity and survival, and the route, duration, and level of the chemical
5 exposure. Design-associated variability in dose exposure is a function of exposure route and
6 duration, chemical stability and purity within the testing environment, and the testing protocol.
7 The power of a statistical inference is a function of the inherent variability in response; design-
8 associated variability; the degrees of freedom and the source of variability for testing; and the
9 estimation process and decision criteria.

10 Ideally, an experimental design incorporates randomness, independence, and replication
11 (Cochran and Cox 1957). Randomness is used to remove noise, independence is used to extend
12 the inferences made, and replication provides a measure of variability for testing (Chapman et al.
13 1996). Randomization of 1) experimental containers within a testing environment, 2) treatment
14 application to experimental containers, and 3) assignment of organisms to experimental
15 containers allows one to incorporate the variability associated with the environmental conditions,
16 the containers, and the organism equally across all treatments. Thus, when one evaluates the
17 difference between treatment means, the variability associated with experimental environment,
18 experimental containers, and organisms being treated is removed and only the effect of the
19 treatment remains.

20 Independence of treatment application and the creation of the treatment, and thus, the
21 inference associated with the treatments being tested, incorporate the variability associated with
22 more than one individual, in more than one location, making and applying the same treatment.
23 The random sample of organisms from a given population actually limits the inference to that
24 population. However, one can evaluate the stability of the inherent variability of the population
25 over time. An experimental unit is defined as the group of material or individuals to which a
26 treatment is applied independently in a single trial of the experiment (Cochran and Cox 1957).
27 Replication of experimental units for each treatment provides a measure of all the necessary
28 sources of variability needed to extend the inference across time and space. A reduction in the
29 sources of variability that are truly independent constrains the inference (Hurlbert 1984). Thus,
30 if only one mix of each treatment is made and then divided among replicates, the source of
31 variation associated with making the treatment is not included in the variability for testing, and
32 the inference is limited. Some would say that this variability is nuisance noise, too small to be of
33 concern. Therefore, if this source of variability is not included, it should at least be
34 acknowledged. The variability among replicate experimental units could also include noise that
35 was not randomized out due to a poor randomization or variable measurement error. These
36 sources of variability can be reduced without loss to inference.

37 Statistical power is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis of equal means when the
38 alternative is true—that is, detecting a difference when there is a difference. Statistical power is a
39 function of the variability among replicate experimental units within a treatment, the number of
40 replicate experimental units, the size of the Type I error, and the percentage difference one
41 wishes to detect. One can control the latter three components; however, the variability in
42 response is inherent in the test organism. Thus, the choice of which species to test and the
43 relevant endpoints to measure should include a comparison of inherent variability or coefficients
44 of variation (CVs), defined as the standard deviation \div mean \times 100%. Data that have high CVs
45 are associated with low power for detecting small-scale differences. For example, with five

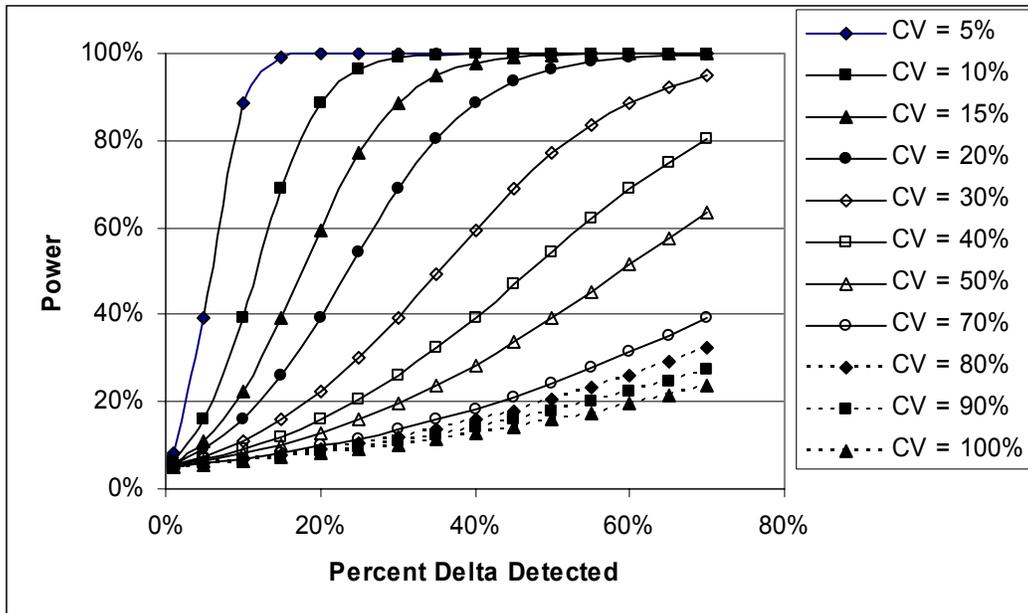
1 replicates per treatment, a CV of 50% would rarely detect differences less than 70% between the
2 test and control-treatment responses at a Type I error rate of $\alpha = 0.05$ (Figure 7-2). For a given
3 CV, one can increase power by increasing the number of replicates. Test species and endpoints
4 with the least inherent variability, by default, require the least replication for a given level of
5 power and thus are more cost-effective.

6 Life-cycle studies provide a number of continuous and discrete random variables over the
7 course of the exposure. Examples of continuous data include growth measured as length and dry
8 weight, biochemical markers, and time to brood release. These data are analyzed using ANOVA
9 and pair-wise comparison techniques to determine difference between treatments and controls,
10 and regression or maximum likelihood techniques to estimate an ECx. Williams' parametric test
11 of ordered alternatives (Williams 1971) or Jonckheere-Terpstra nonparametric trend test
12 (Jonckheere 1954, Terpstra 1952) are used to determine the significance of a specified trend in
13 the response associated with the treatments. Life-cycle studies also produce a large number of
14 discrete data points, such as the molt frequency, morphological characteristics, and survival.
15 These data can be analyzed by ANOVA if arcsine square root transformed, and by pair-wise
16 comparison techniques, contingency table techniques to assess association, and regression or
17 maximum likelihood techniques to estimate an ECx. Fisher's Exact Test is an example of a
18 technique for comparing two sets of discrete quantal data.

19 Data collected by Lussier et al. (1985), McKenney (1986), McKenney et al. (1991),
20 McKenney and Celestial (1996), Lussier et al. (1999), and Cripe et al. (2000) can be used to
21 compare the CVs for selected endpoints. Four- to 26-day survival data for control water and
22 sediment (McKinney and Celestial 1996, Lussier et al. 1999, Cripe et al. 2000) showed a
23 significant increase ($p = 0.01$) in the survival CV with time ranging from 2% to 20%. (Figure 7-
24 3). The control data CVs for dry weight did not vary significantly with time ($p = 0.64$) and
25 averaged 22% in control water and 7% in control sediment (McKinney and Celestial 1996,
26 Lussier et al. 1999). Reproductive endpoints had CVs of 12% to 55% (Table 7-2). In general,
27 there are few life-cycle data for which a power analysis can be conducted with great confidence.
28 An increase in CV as a function of dose is dependent on the organism being tested, the exposure
29 chemical, and its toxicity to the endocrine system.

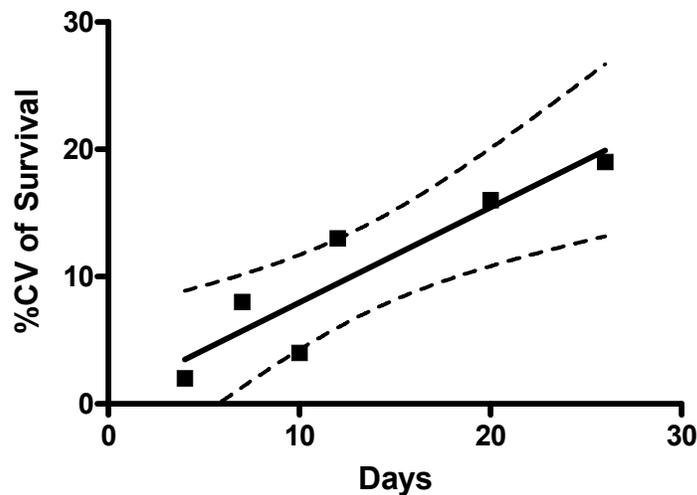
30 31 **7.3.1 Hypothesis-Testing or Regression Analysis** 32

33 There has been much debate over the use of the NOEC in toxicity assessment and the
34 associated risk analysis (Crane and Newman 2000, Chapman et al. 1996). The desire to detect
35 effects implies a comparison of means. ANOVA methods are appropriate for comparing means,
36 asking the question of whether the treatment means are statistically different from the control,
37 such as in a screening test or a validation test. However, ANOVA methods are not appropriate
38 when a precise and accurate estimate of toxicity and the pattern of response are required. There
39 is also a false positive error rate in ANOVA, because the many parameters assessed are not all
40 independent. Regression techniques provide an estimate of the level of effect as a function of
41 exposure (nominal or actual concentration) and the functional relationship between dose and
42 response. Further, by analyzing the different dose-response relationships, one can compare the
43 sensitivity and potential thresholds of effect for different endpoints.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7

Figure 7-2. Power of a one-sided independent-samples t-test as a function of the percentage difference (delta) detected between the test and control means, with 5 replicates per treatment ($\alpha = 0.05$)



8
9
10
11
12

Figure 7-3. Coefficient of variation (%CV) of control mysid survival as a function of time. The solid line is the fitted regression; the dashed lines are the 95% confidence intervals.

1 **Table 7-2. Control Data Means and Coefficients of Variation (CV) ¹**
 2

Variable	Number of Studies	Mean Response	CV
Days to release first brood	4	20.4	12%
Number of young in first brood	2	23.7	20%
Number of young per female (first brood)	3	5.6	55%
Young per female reproductive day	1	0.55	48%

3 ¹ Lussier et al. (1985), McKenney (1986), McKenney et al. (1991), McKenney and Celestial
 4 (1996)
 5

6 Although the NOEC is used widely, it should not be relied on as the sole indicator of low
 7 toxicity (Crane and Newman 2000, Chapman et al. 1996, OECD 2003). The largest dose for
 8 which statistical differences have failed to be detected is a direct function of the power of the
 9 test: failure to reject the null hypothesis of no difference does not mean that there was no effect.
 10 For example, for certain endpoints with CVs greater than or equal to 40%, it is unlikely that
 11 differences less than 60% will be detected with 5 replicates per treatment (Figure 7-2). It is also
 12 conceivable that short-term range-finding experiments will have difficulty in predicting the
 13 location of a NOEC in a multi-generational test. It may also prove difficult to achieve effects
 14 bracketing the 50% response in the F1 population. However, effect concentration calculations
 15 are an appropriate alternative for estimating doses associated with low to medium toxicity. Care
 16 must be taken not to estimate an effects concentration that is more sensitive than the data and the
 17 experimental design will allow. Precision and accuracy of the effects concentration is a function
 18 of the spread between treatment concentrations and the number of concentrations tested
 19 (Chapman et al. 1996).

20 The design and analysis requirements for estimating the NOEC differ from those for
 21 fitting a dose-response model (Chapman et al. 1996, Stephan and Rogers 1985). ANOVA
 22 methods require experimental unit replication and achieve greater power in testing as a function
 23 of the number of replicates. As shown in Figure 7-2 and Table 7-2, the different endpoints
 24 would require different amounts of replication to achieve the same level of power. However, 5
 25 replicates provide greater than 80% power for detecting less than a 30% change at $\alpha = 0.05$ from
 26 the control for some of the growth and reproductive endpoints in Table 7-2, assuming the CVs
 27 do not increase with dose much beyond 20%. Transformation of the data to satisfy homogeneity
 28 of variance is required for the parametric test and the regression approach. Estimation of the
 29 NOEC should be done with the more powerful tests of ordered alternatives such as Williams'
 30 parametric test of ordered alternatives (Williams 1971) or Jonckheere-Terpstra nonparametric
 31 trend test (Jonckheere 1954, Terpstra 1952).

32 The design of a study intended for dose-response modeling does not require replication of
 33 the treatments (Snedecor and Cochran 1980). Each individual response is assumed to be a
 34 random response from a normal population of responses for a given dose. The variance is
 35 assumed to be equal for each population. Replication of doses provides a test of equal variance
 36 and lack-of-fit (Draper and Smith 1981). Further, because of the unpredictable nature of survival
 37 and fertility in the two-generation test and the large variability in specific endpoints, it is
 38 desirable to have some level of treatment replication to provide a more accurate estimate of the
 39 mean population response for a given dose. The number of replicates would depend on the
 40 maximum expected variability in response for each dose. The variability in response may be a

1 function of the dose. In this case, either a weighted analysis should be conducted or a data
2 transformation applied that satisfies the assumption of homogeneity of variance.

3 Benefits of the regression approach include 1) estimation of the pattern, or slope, of
4 toxicity as a function of dose; 2) estimation of the distance between effect concentrations and
5 environmental concentrations; 3) estimation of effective doses (ED_x) and their associated
6 confidence intervals for x equal to a low to medium effect; 4) estimation of ED_x not limited to
7 doses on test; 5) use of both measured and nominal concentrations; and 6) ability to compare
8 dose-response curves across endpoints (Chapman et al. 1996, OECD 2003). The size of the
9 resulting confidence intervals, indicating the precision of the estimated ED_x, is a function of the
10 inherent variability in the response, and the number and spacing of the concentrations tested.
11 Guidelines often require five concentrations that are geometrically spaced and sublethal, plus a
12 no-dose control. Thus, a range-finding test would be required to determine appropriate dietary
13 concentrations.

14 Regression modeling is sufficiently flexible to handle a wide range of dose-response
15 patterns, including nonmonotonic if enough doses within the affected region are represented. If
16 only one or two responses are not either 0% or 100% affected and at least one is greater than
17 50% affected, the Spearman-Kärber nonparametric method can be used to estimate a median
18 effective concentration (EC₅₀). Finally, the regression approach can handle a wide range of
19 responses, including continuous responses, counts, and quantal data, by re-expressing or
20 transforming the data (e.g., $\log[y+c]$, $[y+c]^{1/2}$), and probit, respectively). At a minimum of
21 intermediate responses, a significant linear slope would represent a significant average effect.
22 Simple linear regression, however, would not be able to detect a low-dose effect that is not
23 observed consistently at higher doses.

24 There is a significant lack of information, however, on determining a protocol based on a
25 regression approach. As stated above, the number of replicates and doses required for testing has
26 not been established to estimate an EC_x with a desired confidence interval width. Neither the
27 percentage response required to be estimated nor appropriate dosing strategies have been
28 determined. Other statistical considerations that need to be addressed are strategies for

- 29 • Determining the presence or absence of low dose effects;
- 30 • Selecting the number and range of treatments when many endpoints of varying response
31 ranges; must be characterized simultaneously using the regression approach; and
- 32 • Detecting and fitting nonmonotonic responses.

33 A blending of the ANOVA approach with the regression approach may be the best way
34 to anticipate potentially extreme responses. A low dose response can be statistically detected
35 using ANOVA while nonlinear regression allows a comparison in functional response between
36 endpoints. The difficulty is balancing the larger replication needs of the ANOVA design with
37 the increased number of doses required by regression and the ultimate cost of the experiment. A
38 design with a greater number of replicates in the control and lowest dose and a smaller number
39 of replicates for the remaining doses would allow detection of a low-dose effect, regression
40 analysis, and maintain low cost.

41

7.3.2 Statistical Versus Biological Significance

The determination of statistical significance in hypothesis testing means that a value greater than or equal to that observed of a specific statistic has a small probability of occurring by chance alone. The definition of small is used to define the level of significance and is usually set at 5%. The p-value is the probability that a statistic will have a value greater than or equal to the achieved value. It is calculated based on specific assumptions about the distribution of the statistic assuming the null hypothesis is true. The decision to reject a null hypothesis for a defined alternative is based on the level of significance chosen before analysis. However, presenting the achieved p-value allows one to assess the potential biological significance of the result as well.

The biological significance of a result is a function of the sample size and the sampling strategy as well as the biological implications of a result under a wider array of variables than the statistical inference. At a minimum, a biologically significant result would be expected to affect a population's viability. Implications of biological significance may be used to hypothesize community effects through food webs and ecological modeling. For statistical inference, the sample size must be large enough to encompass the variability in the population for which the inference was intended or in other words the sample must be representative of the population. For biological inference, the sampled population must provide relevant information for a larger targeted inference space. Power calculations are recommended to determine the sample size required to detect a biologically significant effect and, thus, to reduce the number of statistically significant effects that are irrelevant biologically. Unfortunately, the knowledge needed for this calculation is often lacking.

Population modeling was used to evaluate the ecological relevance of the mysid bioassay (Kuhn et al. 2000, 2001). Survival and reproductive endpoints were highly correlated with a population model-derived contaminant concentration associated with zero population growth for 15 metals and 8 organic contaminants (see Section 3.3.2). Kuhn et al. (2001) found that population-level effects on mysids can be predicted from multigenerational tests. Further, Nimmo and Hamaker (1982) found that mysids were found to be as sensitive or more sensitive to toxic substances than other marine species. Thus, it is possible that protective actions based on mysids may be relevant to a wider group of species. However, EDSTAC (1998) points out that there are not sufficient data to infer what level of protection would be provided to other invertebrate groups.

8.0 DESCRIPTION OF ASSAY ENDPOINTS REFLECTIVE OF REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL IMPAIRMENT

In considering the list of potential endpoints presented in the following sections, it is desirable that the measured response is directly related to exposure to the potential EDC and that the response is the result of interruption of endocrine function (Ingersoll et al. 1999). Although many, if not all of the endpoints described in the following sections could indicate a response to an EDC, most also will vary in response to exposure to other stressors. Further confounding the interpretation of testing results is the interrelatedness of some endpoint measurements. Thus, a stressor could act on a mysid to reduce its swimming ability, thereby reducing its ability to feed, which then reduces its growth. Similarly, reduced fecundity could be an expression of reduced

1 growth. Often, exposure to a compound that results in reduced fecundity also results in reduced
2 growth (Nimmo et al. 1981); however, this is not always the case. Lussier et al. (1999) reported
3 fecundity effects without reduced growth, and McKenney and Celestial (1996) found reduced
4 reproductive measures at concentrations of methoprene below that which resulted in reduced
5 growth. Various endpoint measures can have differing sensitivities to stressors. For example,
6 reproductive parameters are often, but not always more sensitive measures of contaminant
7 toxicity than is simple survival (Lussier et al. 1985). Hollister et al. (1980) found no
8 reproductive impairment among test organisms, in spite of significant mortality due to exposure
9 to alkaline effluent. Additionally, some reproductive measures can be affected by stressors,
10 whereas others are not (e.g., Hollister et al. 1980, Lussier et al. 1985). Clearly, the possible
11 interrelationships among potential endpoints and the varying sensitivities shown by some
12 endpoints underscore the need to use multiple endpoints in EDC testing.

14 **8.1 GROWTH, MORPHOLOGICAL, AND BEHAVIORAL ALTERATIONS**

16 Measures of growth, morphological changes, and changes in test organism behavior as
17 indicators of EDC effects are reviewed below.

19 **8.1.1 Growth**

21 Molting is one of the key arthropod physiological processes that is under hormonal
22 control, and therefore, it is susceptible to the negative effects of EDCs. Molting is regulated
23 primarily by the interaction of molt stimulating hormones (ecdysteroids) and nervous system
24 secretions produced in the cephalothorax with molt inhibiting hormones produced in the
25 eyestalks (e.g., Cuzin-Roudy and Saleuddin 1989, Fingerman 1997, Subramoniam 2000, Zou
26 and Fingerman 1997). Molting is either directly or indirectly involved in the expression of the
27 various endpoints that may be examined through toxicological testing. Because noticeable
28 growth can only occur as a result of molting, any disruption of molting could result in alterations
29 in growth. Many pesticides, generally classed as Insect Growth Regulators (IGR), have been
30 developed that target insect development. IGRs function as ecdysone agonists, JH or anti-JH
31 analogs and as chitin synthesis inhibitors. All can have detrimental effects on crustaceans,
32 especially through interruption of the molt cycle, most likely by impacting endocrine function
33 (Touart 1982). For this reason, the estimation of molting frequency may be a useful endpoint
34 relevant to mysid EDC testing. The duration of the molt cycle of adult mysids (*Americamysis*
35 *bahia*) was determined to be about 6.6 d (Touart 1982), with the duration for male being slightly
36 less and that for females being slightly more. Juveniles are expected to molt within the first 24 h
37 post release, but may delay molting until about 48 h (Touart 1982). Successive juvenile molts
38 occur at increasingly longer durations. Touart (1982) found that at test conditions of 22°C and
39 20‰, sexual characters were noticeable after the fourth molt (9–12 d) and that mating occurred
40 after the fifth or sixth molts (17–19 d). Higher test temperatures would likely shorten the
41 duration between molts. Molt staging relies on changes in the integument and is most commonly
42 divided into four stages: postmolt, intermolt, premolt, and molt (Verslycke et al. 2004a).
43 Winkler and Greve (2002) found that temperature, body size, and age all are factors contributing
44 to mysid growth rates. Touart also found that the pesticide diflubenzuron (Dimilin[®]) increased
45 the duration of the molt cycle in *A. bahia*, probably acting on the mysid endocrine system as a
46 molt inhibitor. This was demonstrated by his experiment in which eyestalk-ablated mysids that
47 were then exposed to dimilin had molt cycle durations that did not differ from those in control

1 animals. In effect, the Dimilin may have replaced or mimicked the “natural” mysid molt
2 inhibitor synthesized in the eyestalks. Zou and Fingerman (1997) suggest a certain degree of
3 overlap between molting hormones and estrogen-mimicking xenobiotics. They tested this
4 hypothesis using two compounds, DES and endosulfan. Molting time for daphnids exposed to
5 DES and endosulfan was delayed because these compounds blocked the ecdysteroid receptors,
6 preventing molting hormones from binding to the receptor and turning the receptor on, thereby
7 slowing the molting process. However, it is unclear whether the delayed molting process was
8 due to the exposure to these contaminants or just a general response to stressors. More
9 pharmacokinetic studies are underway to investigate delayed molting further.

10 Because there are current immunoassay methods for quantifying ecdysteroids and also
11 methods for molt staging, evaluations of potential interactions of EDCs and molting should be
12 possible (Verslycke et al. 2004a).

13 Two direct measures of growth may be used in the assessment of sublethal effects on
14 mysids. Probably the most common measurement is the determination of simple dry weight. At
15 test termination, animals are briefly rinsed in deionized water to remove salt, and dried to
16 constant weight. In published studies that employ this method, drying temperatures ranged from
17 60°C (e.g., McKenney 1982) to 105°C (Khan et al. 1992) and drying times ranged from 16 h
18 (Khan et al. 1992) to 72 h (UCSC 1998). ASTM (1997) specified that growth should be
19 measured by drying animals at 60°C for 72 h to 96 h, or to constant weight. ASTM also
20 recommended that separate determinations be made for males and females. Ash-free dry weight
21 (AFDW) is often used as the appropriate weight measurement for many invertebrates, because
22 the technique reduces any inaccuracies introduced by inorganic constituents in the organism’s
23 body. Inorganic components can originate from processes such as the development of skeletal
24 components or feeding (the ingestion of sediment). As with some other small crustaceans, the
25 small size of the mysids and their planktonic diet may make the removal of ash from the dry
26 weight measurement an unnecessary step that would not greatly improve the accuracy of the
27 measurement (EPA 2000).

28 Another direct measurement of growth is body length. Body length has been measured as
29 the distance from the base of the eyestalks to the tip of the telson (Hunt et al. 1997; UCSC 1998)
30 or to the tip of the exopod (Langdon et al. 1996; Winkler and Greve 2002). ASTM (1997)
31 suggests that body length should be measured along the midline of the body from the tip of the
32 carapace to the tip of the exopod (excluding the terminal setae). ASTM notes that it is difficult
33 to make this measurement on preserved animals because of the body curvature that results from
34 the fixation process. Langdon et al. (1996) reduced the potential inaccuracy in this measurement
35 by relaxing the mysids prior to fixation and then determining length as the sum of a series of
36 relatively straight-line measurements. Winkler and Greve (2002) anaesthetized mysids in soda
37 water to relax organisms prior to collecting length measurements. Age-specific growth rates
38 were calculated using duration of the successive intermolt periods in days and the growth factor
39 at each molt. Comparisons of different temperatures (10°C and 15°C) different size classes, and
40 other mysids provided a combination of results. The mysid *N. integer* reached maturity in a
41 shorter time and at a smaller size than *P. flexuosus*. *P. flexuosus* grew faster at all stages but
42 matured much later. Both species had temperature-dependent growth curves but in opposite
43 ways. *N. integer* had a lower growth rate at 10°C than at 15°C.

44 The most common response to exposure to toxicants is reduced growth (several studies)
45 although it may not be a particularly sensitive endpoint (Lussier et al. 1999). McKenney and

1 Celestial (1996) reported reduced growth after exposure to methoprene, a juvenile hormone
2 analog. Reduced growth has important connections to reproductive success because the size of
3 females is directly related to fecundity (Verslycke et al. 2004a). However, reduced growth
4 occurred only at the highest concentration in their exposure series. It may not be useful to
5 measure growth for all treatments. Because growth is a sublethal endpoint, its use has sometimes
6 been restricted to treatments for which survival was not significantly less than that in control
7 treatments (Hunt et al. 1997). Hunt et al. (1997) observed that individuals that survive high
8 toxicant concentrations may often be larger than average. In a study conducted by Hunt et al.
9 (2002), survival of the mysid, *Mysidopsis intii*, was the most sensitive of five endpoints
10 measured during a 28-day chronic exposure to nickel. Growth is less sensitive in such cases
11 because surviving mysids are large, more tolerant of toxicants, and use cannibalism as a
12 nutritional source. The effect of contaminant exposure on growth may be related to test
13 organism age in addition to contaminant concentration. McKenney (1986) found that older (9–
14 16 d) juvenile mysids showed significantly reduced growth at a lower fenthion concentration
15 than that found for younger (0–9 d) juveniles. Reduced growth in mysids possibly results from a
16 transfer of energy from growth mechanisms as an organism attempts to counteract stress
17 (McKenney 1985, 1989, McKenney and Matthews 1990; Section 8.3 below). Reduced growth
18 has strong implications for reproductive success in mysids as several studies (e.g., Mees et al.
19 1994, Turpen et al. 1994) have shown that fecundity is directly related to female body size.

20 Molt stage has become an increasingly used technique for measuring growth. If molt
21 stages are classified, duration of different stages under normal laboratory conditions, and then
22 environmental effects on relative duration of stages can be evaluated, using the molt-stage
23 technique (Gorokhova 2002). Molt cycle chronology is a prerequisite for the use of molt staging
24 in growth studies. One study was conducted using laboratory reared juveniles and subadults of
25 *Mysis mixta* and *Neomysis integer*; molt staging techniques were used to determine the main
26 molt stages for each species under different regimes of temperature and feeding. Field
27 application of the molt stage technique was applied for *Mysis mixta*, to determine molt cycle
28 duration.

29 30 **8.1.2 Morphology**

31
32 Changes in morphology resulting from exposure to contaminants have been documented
33 for many taxa, including arthropods. For example, chironomid (midge) larvae, which are
34 commonly used in toxicological testing, can develop mouthpart deformities when exposed to
35 chemicals that affect endocrine systems (Meregalli et al. 2001, Watts et al. 2003). The
36 deformities result from physiological disruption during molting. Meregalli et al. (2001) found
37 that sublethal concentrations of 4-*n*-nonylphenol, a known endocrine disruptor, caused mouthpart
38 deformities in *Chironomus riparius*. Relatively low concentrations of 17 α -ethinylestradiol and
39 bisphenol A (10 ng/L) caused mouthpart deformities. Typically, deformities include, loss,
40 addition, fusing, and splitting and these are assigned a numerical score. When more than one
41 deformity was observed, the scores were summed to provide an overall total score. Deformities
42 were assessed relative to the normal arrangement of each of three structures (mandibles, the
43 mentum, and the ephipharyngeal pecten). Observations were made by using a scanning electron
44 microscope, and the most notable deformities were associated with the mentum. In the same
45 study molting in response to these chemicals was also recorded and showed no statistically
46 significant differences at the higher concentrations. This difference in endpoint sensitivity

1 highlights the need to select multiple endpoints for assessment of potential EDCs and the need to
2 understand the mechanism involved in selected effects noted for one mouth part over others such
3 that screening tools could be developed for compounds such as EDCs that may demonstrate a
4 specific deformity in response to those contaminants. Despite the similarities in molting
5 physiology between insects and crustaceans, it does not appear that morphology has been widely
6 considered as an appropriate and measurable endpoint in mysid toxicological studies. A
7 laboratory study showed that exposure to cadmium resulted in the development of abnormal
8 genitalia in male *A. bahia* and malformed carapaces in males and females (Gentile et al. 1982).
9 The time to the first appearance of the abnormalities was positively related to cadmium
10 concentration. One study based on field-collected data found that four populations of *N. integer*
11 contained many individuals with abnormal telson morphology (Mees et al. 1995). Such
12 abnormalities could arise through physiological perturbations that occur during molting, and they
13 could provide a quantifiable measure of disruption in endocrine-related functions.

14 The determination of the degree of fluctuating asymmetry (FA) found among mysids
15 could provide a quantifiable, repeatable measure of morphological perturbations resulting from
16 exposure to possible EDCs. FA is the asymmetric development of a normally symmetrical
17 bilateral structure in which there is no tendency for one side of the structure to have a larger
18 value than the other (Palmer and Strobeck 1986, Palmer 1994, Leung et al. 2000). FA is thought
19 to arise because of environmental or genetic stress during development (Clarke 1993, Leung and
20 Forbes 1996) and may result from a shift in metabolic energy from systems that maintain
21 developmental stability to those that help organism compensate for increased stress (Sommer
22 1996). Measurement of FA, once appropriate characters have been determined, is relatively easy
23 and requires only use of a microscope. Characters that have been measured are readily
24 observable and include midge larvae teeth (*Chironomus*, Clarke 1993), copepod body spines
25 (*Tisbe*, Clarke 1992), and shrimp antennae (*Palaemon*, Clarke 1993). However, Leung et al.
26 (2000) mentioned that the measurement of single characters does not always reliably indicate
27 environmental stress, and they suggested that an approach involving the use of composite indices
28 of FA could increase the probability of detecting environmental stress. Although some studies of
29 FA have been done on crustaceans (e.g., Clarke 1992, 1993), none has focused on mysids.
30 Before FA could be used to detect mysid developmental abnormalities resulting from exposure
31 to EDCs, preliminary studies examining several suites of potential characters would have to be
32 performed.

33 Laufer et al. (2002), using male spider crabs *Libinia emarginata*, showed that
34 ecdysteroids and low methyl farnesoate concentration (controlled by standard eyestalk ablation
35 experiments) promoted allometric growth (disproportionate growth of body parts; for example,
36 propodus of male spider crabs becomes disproportionately larger than the carapace during
37 reproduction) while ecdysone and higher concentrations of methyl farnesoate inhibited
38 allometric growth. Again, researchers need to understand the mechanistic causes before these
39 changes can be attributed to effects.

40 The use of histology for assessing impacts associated with EDCs has been largely
41 unexplored as an endpoint for crustaceans. One study, using the amphipod *Gammarus pulex*,
42 examined impacts associated with a sewage treatment plant. A highly significant number of
43 females collected displayed abnormal structure of oocytes in vitellogenesis. Particularly noted
44 were uneven ooplasm, few yolk bodies, and lipid globules that were present and unevenly
45 distributed. In addition, both the males and females had decreased body size possibly related to

1 interference with the ecdysteroid receptor, which could have impacts on the molt cycle and
2 interfere with vitellogenesis (Gross et al. 2001).

3 4 **8.1.3 Behavior** 5

6 The disruption of mysid swimming behavior is one endpoint that has recently been
7 investigated as potentially informative in documenting sublethal exposure to contaminants. In a
8 series of studies, Roast et al. (1998, 2000a, 2000b, 2001) determined that sublethal
9 concentrations of cadmium and chlorpyrifos (an organophosphorus pesticide) significantly
10 altered the swimming behavior of *N. integer*. Perturbations included decreased ability to swim
11 against a current, an increase in general activity with no improvement in ability to swim against
12 the current, and a reduced tendency to maintain a position near the bottom. These changes in
13 behavior could have important ecological impacts to the animals by causing them to be moved to
14 an unfavorable habitat or by increasing their susceptibility to predation, thus indirectly resulting
15 in a lethal response to contaminants at sublethal concentrations. However, if the disruption of
16 swimming behavior is to be used as an endpoint in endocrine disruption studies, it should be
17 applied with caution. Roast et al. speculated that the disruption of swimming that they observed
18 was probably a nervous system effect related to interference with cholinergic pathways.

19 Reduced feeding has been noted as a sublethal response to exposure to some
20 contaminants. For example, Nimmo et al. (1981) noted, but did not quantify, reduced mysid
21 feeding in response to exposure to some pesticides. Although difficult to accurately quantify,
22 reduced feeding no doubt is an important sublethal effect of contaminant exposure that may be
23 expressed in many of the life cycle parameters described below. Reduced feeding could lead to
24 reduced growth, reduced time to maturity, and reduced egg production, among other factors.

25 One study using the amphipod *Gammarus pulex* looked at the combined effects of water
26 and dietary uptake of 4-nonylphenol. Most feeding studies usually focus on one route of
27 exposure and assume a constant feeding rate during the course of the study. The exposure route
28 for benthic invertebrates includes direct contact with the sediment and porewater, uptake from
29 the water column, and ingestion of food and other particles. 4-nonylphenol is more likely to be
30 absorbed to the sediment particles because of its hydrophobic nature. The results of this study
31 showed that feeding rates can be determined in a variety of ways depending upon how the data
32 are analyzed (variable feeding rate versus mean feeding rate). The study showed that significant
33 uptake of 4-nonylphenol occurred from food.

34 35 **8.2 MEASURES OF REPRODUCTIVE PERFORMANCE** 36

37 There are several measures of reproductive performance that can be used to assess
38 sublethal response. For example, sexual maturity, the time to first brood release, the time
39 required for egg development, fecundity, and alterations in reproductive characteristics in
40 populations have all been used as endpoints. Zou and Fingerman (1997) showed that conditions
41 of crowding, food shortage, and change in length of day can trigger a change from asexual to
42 sexual reproduction, with males being produced initially. Females receive environmental cues,
43 which trigger the ovaries to lay male-producing eggs. Exogenous agents may interfere with male
44 differentiation and may affect this process of environmental cues to the ovaries.

1 **8.2.1 Sexual Maturity**

2 Khan et al. (1992) asserted that sexual maturity, which they described as the presence of
3 gonads or a brood pouch, is a feasible endpoint for reproductive tests, because gonad maturation
4 is essentially the first step toward reproductive output. Maturity allows for the measurement of
5 effects to both males and females. Khan et al. used a dissection microscope to examine live
6 mysids for the presence of gonads at the test termination. They quantified maturity as the ratio
7 of the number of sexually mature mysids to the number of surviving mysids in each test
8 replicate, and demonstrated that maturity was a sensitive endpoint for tests of 96-h and 7-day
9 duration that were initiated with 8-day-old mysids. Others used the time required for mysids to
10 reach sexual maturity as a test endpoint (e.g., Gentile et al. 1983, Lussier et al. 1985). Gentile et
11 al. (1983) used the development of testes or the presence of eggs in the oviduct to determine
12 when sexual maturity was reached in male and female mysids, respectively. They reported that
13 exposure to high levels of mercury significantly lengthened the time required for mysids to reach
14 maturity, which then was expressed as delay in the appearance of eggs in the brood pouch and
15 the release of young.

16 Exposure of *H. azteca* to 17 α -ethinylestradiol showed several reproductive and
17 morphological effects including: smaller gnathopods in females; skewed sex ratios favoring
18 females; histological aberrations of the reproductive system, such as indications of
19 hermaphroditism, disturbed maturation of germ cells; and disturbed spermatogenesis of the post
20 F1 generation males (Vandenbergh et al. 2003). For both gnathopod growth and secondary sex
21 characteristics, more pronounced effects were noted at the lower concentration (U-shaped curve),
22 which may suggest a receptor-mediated response. It could be that 17 α -ethinylestradiol causes
23 disturbance of the androgen gland through interaction with the AGH or hormone metabolizing
24 enzymes with subsequent changes in AGH activity.

25 26 **8.2.2 Time to First Brood Release**

27
28 In uncontaminated systems, the length of time to the release of the first brood is primarily
29 related to environmental temperature, with some influence by salinity and an interaction between
30 the two factors (McKenney 1996). McKenney (1996) determined that the shortest time to
31 release of the first brood for *A. bahia* was about 16 days at a temperature of 28°C and a salinity
32 of 28‰. The time to release of the first brood increases with decreasing temperature and
33 salinity. Because this parameter is measured as the number of days from hatching of the mysids
34 used in the test until they release their first brood, it can represent the expression of more than
35 one factor, including the length of time it takes a mysid to reach sexual maturity and the time
36 required for eggs to develop in the brood pouch before being released. Most contaminant effects
37 are likely to lengthen the time to release of the first brood. Lussier et al. (1985) found that
38 several metals (mercury, zinc, nickel) significantly increased the time to first brood release,
39 whereas others (e.g., cadmium, copper, silver) did not. Gentile et al. (1983) found that very high
40 levels of mercury caused mysids to abort eggs that had been deposited in the brood pouch.

41 42 **8.2.3 Egg Development Time**

43
44 Egg development time is measured as the number of days between the first appearance of
45 eggs in the brood pouch and the first release of juveniles. Gentile et al. (1983) found that

1 mercury did not significantly affect the brood duration, although several other reproductive
2 parameters were affected. Winkler and Greve (2002) calculated incubation time for *N. integer* as
3 the difference between the date of laying eggs in the brood pouch and the date of release of the
4 juveniles from the marsupium. Data were collected by removing females with fertilized eggs
5 from culture jars and placing them in individual containers. Temperature affected the start of
6 maturation. At 15°C, development was much shorter (1.5 months) than at 10°C (3 months). The
7 reproduction rate of *N. integer* increased at higher temperatures because of declining incubation
8 periods plus an increasing number of neonates released per brood (more juveniles released as the
9 female gets larger). Also, at higher temperatures the number of released juveniles per brood was
10 highly variable, most likely due to the successive oviposition of the females. Overall, *N. integer*
11 had double the reproduction success of *P. flexuosus* because of the longer incubation times and
12 release of fewer juveniles.

13 14 **8.2.4 Brood Size (Fecundity)**

15
16 Brood size can be measured as the number of eggs per brood (Khan et al. 1992) or as the
17 number of young produced, expressed either as total young per female or as young produced per
18 available female reproductive-day (Gentile et al. 1982, Lussier et al. 1985). The latter measure is
19 used to normalize differences in the number of females available per test concentration (Gentile
20 et al. 1982). The number of available female reproductive-days is calculated by multiplying the
21 number mature females by the number of days survived. McKenney (1996) showed that the
22 number of eggs in the first brood was related to salinity and temperature, and that the largest
23 number of eggs was produced at a temperature of 25°C and 31‰ salinity. Because it is an
24 important measure of reproductive success, any reduction in brood size can be interpreted as an
25 indication of reproductive toxicity (Khan et al. 1992). However, brood size is also directly
26 related to female size. Therefore, reduced fecundity in response to exposure to EDCs needs to be
27 carefully evaluated to distinguish direct interruption of reproductive processes from a simple
28 reduction in growth. Khan et al. (1992) also stated that the use of fecundity without supporting
29 parameters to indicate reproductive impairment is not advisable, because fecundity is labor-
30 intensive to determine, requires trained personnel, and ignores toxic effects on males. The most
31 likely effect of contaminants is a reduction in fecundity (Hollister et al. 1980, Lussier et al.
32 1985), which in some cases is the only response to contaminant exposure (Lussier et al. 1999).
33 Contaminant exposure can also result in the abortion of broods (Gentile et al. 1983). Lussier et
34 al. (1999) reported, but could not explain, a seasonal difference in fecundity: more eggs were
35 produced in the fall than in winter or summer. This phenomenon should be considered when
36 comparing tests conducted at different times of the year. Lussier et al. (1999) concluded that
37 fecundity was nonetheless a sensitive and useful endpoint.

38 39 **8.2.5 Intersexuality and Sex Determination**

40
41 Exposure to EDCs can result in profound alterations in the reproductive characteristics of
42 populations, expressed as physiological or morphological changes in individuals. For example,
43 the most commonly reported phenomenon is a condition, pseudohermaphroditism, in which
44 female mollusks develop male reproductive structures in response to exposure to tributyltin
45 (LeBlanc et al. 1999). Among the Crustacea, cases in which individuals showed intersexuality
46 have been reported for several different taxa (see references cited in LeBlanc et al. 1999). Mees
47 et al. (1995) reported intersexuality in natural populations of *N. integer* collected in northern

1 Europe. Ford et al. (2004a, 2004b) found intersexuality in males and females of
2 *Echinogammarus marinus*, an estuarine amphipod. Ford et al. (2004a) found that the polluted
3 sites had a higher incidence of intersexuality than reference sites in Scotland. When compared to
4 “normal” individuals, intersex amphipods matured more slowly and showed reduced fertility and
5 fecundity (Ford et al. 2004b). Reduced fitness was attributed to difficulties in mating resulting
6 from the larger size of intersex individuals and the abnormal morphology associated with the
7 condition. However, links between such phenomena in crustaceans and EDCs have not been
8 established (LeBlanc et al. 1999, Ford et al. 2004a, 2004b). Regardless, Ford et al. (2004a)
9 identified a distinctive morphometry associated with intersex males and suggested that it might
10 be a useful biomarker of endocrine disruption. In some cases, abnormal sex ratios could be the
11 result of EDC exposure, as has been seen in populations of copepods (Moore and Stevenson
12 1991, 1994). Studies of daphnid crustaceans have demonstrated that the population sex ratios
13 found under good environmental conditions may be altered by juvenile hormone analogs
14 (Olmstead and LeBlanc 2002, Tatarazako et al. (2003). Daphnids reproduce
15 parthenogenetically, producing female young when environmental conditions are favorable, but
16 produce male offspring when conditions become unfavorable. Five juvenile hormone analogs
17 were shown to alter normal sex ratios in *D. magna* by stimulating the production of males
18 (Tatarazako et al. 2003).

19 Relatively few field studies have been conducted addressing endocrine disruption to
20 organisms found in estuaries, which have been shown to contain a variety of contaminants
21 including sewage, chlorinated hydrocarbons, metals, and radioactive materials. Some of these
22 contaminants have endocrine disruption potential (e.g., sewage effluents containing steroidal
23 estrogens, DDT and its metabolites, and TBT) (Oberdörster and Cheek, 2000).

24

25 **8.3 BIOCHEMICAL MEASURES**

26

27 Five biochemical measures are explored below as possible endpoints for EDC-exposure
28 tests: metabolic disruption, steroid metabolism, vitellogenin induction, and the levels of
29 cytochrome P450 enzymes and of blood glucose. Care must be taken when interpreting results
30 of bioenergetic biomarkers such as those mentioned here, because many abiotic as well as toxic
31 stressors affect metabolic processes.

32

33 **8.3.1 Metabolic Disruption (O:N ratios)**

34

35 Many of the perturbations expressed in the parameters described in Sections 6.1 and 6.2
36 could be related to changes in energy pathways resulting from chronic exposure to contaminants.
37 McKenney (1985, 1989) and McKenney et al. (1991) showed that exposure to contaminants
38 caused increased respiration rates in juvenile mysids, often with as little as 24-h exposure. The
39 increased general metabolic demands related to contaminant exposure reduced growth by
40 decreasing the amount of energy available to produce new somatic tissues. Normally, energy
41 allocations to metabolism, growth, and reproduction occur, so that if there are changes in
42 allocations of energy this may be an indicator of stress attributable to a toxicant or an
43 environmental change (e.g., temperature, oxygen levels) (Verslycke et al. 2004a). It is important
44 that bioenergetic endpoints include a baseline assessment of what is considered normal for
45 mysids. Further, alterations to energy metabolism can be assessed by using tools like the cellular

1 energy allocation assay. Changes in metabolic usage can also be monitored using oxygen and
2 nitrogen ratios, protein and lipid content, or the carbon to nitrogen ratios.

3 One way of predicting effects of abiotic stress on energy metabolism is the cellular
4 energy allocation (CEA) assay. Verslycke et al. (2003b) conducted a study using *Neomysis*
5 *integer* exposed to varying concentrations of tributyltin chloride (10, 100, and 1000 ng TBT
6 Cl/L). Effects were noted using the CEA assay such as less overall consumption of energy and
7 lower respiration rates than control mysids. These results show that TBT interferes with the
8 energy metabolism by disrupting energy production process. Overall there was a loss of protein,
9 lipids, and sugars in the organisms exposed to higher concentrations of TBT versus the control.
10 Later, Verslycke et al. (2004b) showed that exposure to sublethal doses of nonylphenol and
11 methoprene significantly increased energy consumption, resulting in less energy available for
12 reproduction and growth. Using the CEA assay to assess the energy budget quantitatively for a
13 particular organism helps to elucidate potential modes of action for toxicants. Methods for CEA
14 measurements include spectrophotometric measures of lipid, protein, and sugar (Verslycke and
15 Janssen 2002). Additionally, electron transport activities were measured by using INT (p-
16 iodonitrotetrazolium violet) as an electron acceptor mimic in the electron transport system,
17 which can provide a measure of oxygen consumption (Owens and King 1975 as cited by
18 Verslycke and Janssen 2002).

19 Increased metabolic demands caused by exposure to contaminants could also impair
20 mysid growth and reproductive capability. Exposure to relatively high concentrations
21 (0.072 $\mu\text{g/L}$, 0.1 $\mu\text{g/L}$) of the pesticide chlorpyrifos caused increased oxygen consumption rates
22 and reduced egestion rates in *Neomysis integer* (Roast et al. 1999). These responses resulted in
23 reduced energy available for growth (i.e., lower “scope for growth”). Young mysids typically
24 use high-energy lipids to meet metabolic demands, but change to metabolize proteins as they
25 mature, thereby leaving more lipid material available for the production of gametes (McKenney
26 1989). Gorokhova and Hansson (2000) found that a 6% decrease in the carbon:nitrogen ratios
27 occurred as juvenile *Mysis mixta* matured to gravid adults and asserted that this was evidence
28 that maturation and reproduction are fueled primarily by lipids. Increased metabolic demands
29 caused by exposure to contaminants is met by greater lipid metabolism, which reduces the lipids
30 available to meet reproductive needs (McKenney 1985, 1989). These changes in metabolic
31 substrate usage can be measured by monitoring the oxygen:nitrogen (O:N) ratio of test
32 organisms. The O:N ratio indicates the relationship between the amount of oxygen consumed by
33 an organism to the amount of nitrogen excreted, and shows the relative role protein catabolism
34 plays in the organism’s energy budget (Carr et al. 1985; McKenney 1985). *Americamysis bahia*
35 showed a change toward lipid metabolism after only 4 days of exposure to high concentrations of
36 cadmium (Carr et al. 1985). Mysids showed increased metabolic demands after four days of
37 exposure to the herbicide thiobencarb (McKenney 1985) or five days of exposure to the defoliant
38 DEF (McKenney et al. 1991). High O:N ratios occurred among maturing mysids exposed to the
39 compound, indicating a shift to lipid metabolism that would have reduced the lipids available for
40 gamete production. All three studies concluded that changes the O:N ratio measured among test
41 mysids was a sensitive indicator that could provide for the relatively early detection of
42 reproductive impacts by contaminants.

43

8.3.2 Steroid Metabolism

Although the role estrogens play in crustacean reproduction is not known (Baldwin et al. 1995), these steroids are important in other invertebrate groups. Because of the likelihood that crustaceans could be exposed to environmental estrogens such as dichlorodiphenyl trichloroethane (DDT), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and nonylphenols (nonionic surfactants), there is the potential for these compounds to disrupt steroid metabolism. Baldwin et al. (1995, 1997, 1998), studied the effects of three environmental estrogens, diethylstilbestrol (DES), 4-nonylphenol (4NP), and nonylphenol polyethoxylate (NPPE), on the steroid metabolism of the freshwater daphnid, *Daphnia magna*. Their work focused on the disruption of the metabolic elimination of testosterone after short- and long-term exposure to the test compounds and sought to determine whether such an analysis could be used as an early indication of reproductive impairment. They measured differences in the glucose conjugation, sulfate conjugation, hydroxylated and reduced/dehydrogenated metabolites of ¹⁴C-labeled testosterone in daphnids exposed to sublethal concentrations of the test compounds. They found that the different compounds had different effects on testosterone metabolism. For example, DES increased glucose conjugation, but did not affect sulfate conjugation, whereas 4NP reduced both of these elimination processes. In their two earlier studies (Baldwin et al. 1995, 1997), Baldwin's group proposed that changes in testosterone metabolism could provide an early indication of potential reproductive toxicity after sublethal exposure to suspected EDCs. However, in their 1998 paper, Baldwin et al. studied NNPE, a nonionic surfactant that degrades to nonylphenol, and did not find significant disruption of steroid metabolism after short-term exposure. They did report some effects after chronic exposure and postulated that those could have resulted from the degradation of NPPE to NP. Therefore, they cautioned that use of short-term exposures as an early warning indicator might underestimate chronic effects resulting from bioaccumulation and bioactivation of the test compounds.

Verslycke et al. (2002) studied testosterone metabolism in *Neomysis integer*. Significantly, they detected endogenously-produced testosterone in male and female mysids. They also found an anabolic steroid, β -boldenone—the first known occurrence of the compound in an invertebrate—in mysids exposed to testosterone added to the test medium, although the metabolic pathway by which it is formed was not discovered. A vertebrate estrogen, 17 α -estradiol was not detected. Verslycke et al. (2002) showed that testosterone metabolism in mysids involves phase I (oxido-reduced/hydroxylated) and phase II (conjugated) derivatives. The study proposed that changes in invertebrate steroid metabolism might be used to indicate exposure to EDCs. To evaluate this idea, Verslycke et al. (2003b) examined the effect of exposure to tributyltin on the elimination of testosterone by the mysids. The authors summarized the effect of TBT exposure on testosterone elimination by calculating the metabolic androgenization ratio—the ratio of the eliminated oxido-reduced products to the polar products (hydroxylated plus conjugated). TBT exposure changed testosterone metabolism by inducing reductase activity at low, but not high, concentrations and reducing sulfate conjugation, although the mechanisms by which these occurred were not identified. To further refine the idea that changes in testosterone metabolism could be used to indicate exposure to an EDC, Verslycke et al. (2004b) subjected individuals of *N. integer* to seven compounds (testosterone, flutamide, 17 α -ethinestradiol, precocene, nonylphenol, fenoxycarb, methoprene) suspected of having endocrine disruption properties. All seven were very toxic to *N. integer* with 96-h LC₅₀ values ranging from 0.32 mg/L (methoprene) to 1.95 mg/L (testosterone). The effects of sublethal doses of

1 nonylphenol and methoprene on testosterone metabolism were investigated and found to be
2 significant. Methoprene and nonylphenol affected phase I testosterone metabolism in a manner
3 similar to that of TBT (induced reductase activity at low concentrations of the chemical). The
4 two compounds had opposite effects on phase II metabolism. Glycosylation was increased at a
5 high (100 µg/L) dose of nonylphenol, but was significantly reduced at the same dose of
6 methoprene. The metabolic androgenization ratio showed a dose-dependant increase after
7 exposure to methoprene, but after exposure to nonylphenol was significantly increased only at
8 the lowest dose tested, 10 ng/L.

9 10 **8.3.3 Vitellogenin**

11
12 Depledge (unpublished, cited in Depledge and Billingham 1999) found that exposure to
13 4-n-nonylphenol induced the production of vitellogenin in decapods. Vitellogenin production is
14 most likely controlled by, the hormones primarily involved in molting, although in some
15 crustacean groups this is likely not the case (Subramoniam 2000). The molt-inhibiting hormone
16 and 20-hydroxyecdysone (20HE) are involved in the production and regulation of vitellins and
17 there are several feedback loops (positive and negative) involved. To date, because of the
18 complexity of vitellogenesis, it has not been used as a biomarker of endocrine disruption
19 (Oberdörster and Cheek 2001). Little research has been conducted on vitellin expression in
20 crustaceans, possibly due to the lack of antibodies, which have been shown to have cross-
21 reactivity with other species. Most often polyclonal antibodies are used and available for
22 crustaceans with the drawback that these antibodies often cross-react with other nonvitellin
23 proteins. One such study, using grass shrimp exposed to pyrene, showed up-regulation of
24 vitellin, and when the females were transferred to clean seawater, there was an increase in
25 embryo mortality, suggesting that the vitellin can transport lipophilic contaminants to developing
26 embryos.

27 As pointed out by Verslycke et al. (2004a), to understand the potential effects of
28 xenobiotics on reproduction, there must be accurate measures of vitellogenin and vitellin in
29 crustaceans. A few studies had been done to either develop an ELISA or to characterize and
30 purify vitellin. Additional studies need to be conducted to evaluate the utility of such measures.

31 32 **8.3.4 Cytochrome P450 Enzymes**

33
34 Cytochrome P450 enzymes (CYPs) are commonly occurring proteins that are involved in
35 the metabolism (i.e., detoxification) of many exogenous and endogenous compounds (Snyder
36 2000, Snyder and Mulder 2001, Verslycke et al. 2004a). Snyder and Mulder (2001) measured
37 CYP45 levels, a family of P450 proteins found in the lobster *Homarus americanus*, and thought
38 they must be involved in the molting cycle, in response to exposure to the pesticide heptachlor, a
39 known EDC. They found that peak levels of ecdysteroid hormones, and accordingly, molting,
40 occurred later in heptachlor-exposed larvae than in control larvae, indicating that heptachlor
41 disrupts steroid molting hormone metabolism. They also found CYP45 levels in lobster larvae
42 exposed to heptachlor on Days 1, 2, or 3 after hatching to be 15 times higher than they were in
43 those exposed to control solutions. Levels of CYP45 typically peaked 1 to 2 days after exposure,
44 then decreased. Snyder and Mulder suggested that it could be a useful early biomarker of
45 exposure to EDCs, because it showed a dramatic and rapid increase in levels after exposure to
46 heptachlor. In their testosterone metabolism study, Verslycke et al. (2002) showed that

1 *Neomysis integer* has many P450 enzymes that comprise its complex steroid hydroxylation
2 system. They suggested that changes in P450 activity could be used as a biomarker indicating
3 exposure of this mysid to EDCs.

4 It is known that most P450 activities occur in the hepatopancreas, but other tissues, such
5 as the gills, stomach, intestines, and antennal glands, have demonstrated some P450-like roles.
6 Oxidative metabolism, most notably of PAHs, has been demonstrated in many crustacean
7 species. A detailed review of studies conducted examining the metabolic changes (mostly
8 caused by benzo(a)pyrene) in crustaceans can be found in James and Boyle (1998). This paper
9 also offers suggestions of P450 involvement and or metabolism relative to drugs, steroids, and
10 pesticides. Several studies have shown the presence of testosterone and progesterone in gonadal
11 tissues and hemolymph. The source of these steroids is not well known but it is likely that
12 several cytochrome P450-dependent steps are involved. Future directions should include
13 genomic information on the crustacean P450 system, the definitive identification of an aH
14 receptor, and a best understanding of the regulation of the P450 system, particularly for steroid
15 synthesis.

16 17 **8.3.5 Blood Glucose Levels** 18

19 Levels of glucose in crustacean blood is regulated by a hormone, crustacean
20 hyperglycemic hormone (CHH) that is produced in the sinus gland (Fingerman et al. 1998).
21 Release of CHH increases blood glucose levels. Some exogenous compounds have been shown
22 to affect the levels of glucose in the bloodstreams of several crustacean taxa, probably be
23 stimulating (e.g., naphthalene) or inhibiting (e.g., cadmium) CHH synthesis (Fingerman et al.
24 1998). Measurement of changes in blood glucose levels in mysids exposed to potential EDCs
25 could be indicative of hormonal perturbation other than that associated directly with reproduction
26 or molting. Hyperglycemia is a common response to environmental or toxicant interactions, and
27 changes in blood glucose levels in response to presence of EDCs may be an indication of
28 interference with hormonal activities (Verslycke et al. 2004a). However, many abiotic and toxic
29 responses affect energy metabolism, and researchers must be able to make distinctions between
30 natural variations in hormone levels and variations that are caused by EDCs.

31 Methyl farnesoate (MF) is the unepoxidated form of the insect juvenile hormone (JHIII)
32 and is produced in the mandibular organ. Recent studies have suggested that MF functions in a
33 similar manner in crustaceans as JH does in insects (Laufer and Biggers 2001). MF is involved
34 in reproductive maturation and in morphological changes most notable from late juvenile stages
35 to adult. Various investigators have conducted eyestalk ablation studies in which crustaceans
36 such as shrimp, crayfish, and fiddler crabs were stimulated to reach ovarian maturation. JH
37 analogs such as methoprene have inhibited early larval and post larval development in the shrimp
38 *Palaemonetes pugio*; they actually enhanced premetamorphic stage development.
39
40

41 **9.0 RESPONSE TO ECDYSTEROID AGONISTS AND ANTAGONISTS** 42

43 Concern has often been expressed in recent years about the disruption of endocrine
44 systems in aquatic organisms by the action of organic and inorganic contaminants (e.g., Snyder
45 and Mulder 2001; Depledge and Billingham 1999; Fingerman 1997). In a review by

1 Hutchinson et al. (1999a), it was suggested that based on estimated figures, the concentration of
2 EDCs expected to be introduced to the United States' aquatic environment could be as high as
3 2.16 ng/L for 17 α -ethinylestradiol-derived contraceptives, and 41.5 ng/L for conjugated
4 estrogens used in hormone-replacement therapy. Although there has been considerable research
5 conducted on the health of fish exposed to EDCs, there is little information available for
6 crustaceans (Baldwin et al. 2001, Hutchinson et al. 1999a, Hutchinson et al. 1999b).

7 Developmental abnormalities and toxicity to daphnid embryos were noted (at levels far
8 below concentrations causing toxicity to maternal organisms) when the maternal organisms were
9 continuously exposed and also when the embryos were collected from unexposed parents and
10 exposed directly to testosterone. These developmental abnormalities and delays in molt
11 frequency of neonates were mitigated when the daphnids were co-exposed to 20-
12 hydroxyecdysone. These findings suggest that testosterone may function as an anti-ecdysteroid
13 in crustaceans (Mu and LeBlanc 2002a). This study suggests that testosterone was able to block
14 the activity of 20-hydroxyecdysone when both steroids were provided. Ecdysteroids for the
15 early embryo stage originate from the mother and are transferred to the egg. Ecdysteroids
16 present in the late embryo are in part synthesized from the embryo. Thus, when the embryo is
17 exposed to an anti-ecdysteroid antagonist it could affect both pools (maternal and embryo) of
18 ecdysteroids. This could be manifested by early- and late-stage abnormalities. When direct
19 exposure of embryos is conducted, it would have no impact on the maternal pool of ecdysteroid
20 resident in the embryo, but it would affect production of ecdysteroids within the embryo itself,
21 most likely noted by late-stage developmental abnormalities.

22 In the environment most chemicals are present as mixtures, yet little research has been
23 conducted to evaluate the potential endocrine disruption of complex mixtures. Toward that end,
24 the toxicity of a chemical mixture of fenarimol and testosterone was evaluated using *Daphnia*
25 *magna* to ascertain if combined exposure would result in greater than additive toxicity. By itself,
26 fenarimol causes late-stage developmental abnormalities in embryos while testosterone interferes
27 with early and late-stage embryo abnormalities (Mu and LeBlanc 2004). Fenarimol is a known
28 ecdysteroid synthesis inhibitor of endogenous hormones; when combined with testosterone, a
29 known ecdysteroid antagonist, fenarimol effectively inhibited hormone synthesis, paving the way
30 for testosterone to bind to ecdysteroid receptors. By exposing only embryos to fenarimol, this
31 would result in perturbations in late embryo development since maternal ecdysteroids would be
32 present and active, whereas exposure of testosterone to isolated embryos would cause both early-
33 and late-stage developmental abnormalities. Results showed that fenarimol increased the
34 toxicity of testosterone, while testosterone had no effect on the toxicity of fenarimol.
35 Additionally, a model was used to predict combined effects using algorithms. The predictive
36 model was very effective in estimating the joint toxicity of these compounds for the independent
37 action and synergy of both compounds. Further studies are needed to evaluate the role of
38 complex mixtures on crustacean endocrine systems.

39 The endocrine and reproductive effects of EDCs mimic the effects of natural hormones,
40 antagonize the effects of hormones, alter the pattern of synthesis and metabolism of hormones,
41 and modify hormone receptor levels (Depledge and Billingham 1999). The ability of some
42 environmental contaminants to bind to steroid hormone receptors as agonists or antagonists in a
43 recognized mechanism of toxicity to endocrine-related processes has been documented (LeBlanc
44 and McLachlan 1999).

1 The literature is vague with respect to gender differences from exposure to ecdysteroids.
2 Cuzin-Roudy and Saleuddin (1989) discussed possible differences in effects to male and female
3 mysids, *Siriella armata*. This study showed that secondary vitellogenesis starts at the beginning
4 of the molt cycle for this organism, when ecdysteroid levels are low. There is a striking
5 difference between males and females at this point: in females, ecdysteroid levels were 10 times
6 higher than those in males, but the response of the epidermis for molt preparation was the same.
7 Females also had much higher levels of 20-E, ecdysone, and high polarity products, which are
8 probably linked to the storage of ecdysteroids in oocytes during secondary vitellogenesis.
9 Embryonic and post-embryonic development occurs in the marsupium of the females. Juveniles
10 are released shortly before ecdysis, after which the adult female lays a new batch of eggs in the
11 marsupium. A secondary vitellogenic cycle starts for a new batch of oocytes on the second day
12 of the female molt cycle. Secondary vitellogenesis is strictly linked to the molt cycle. During
13 development, gonads and gonoducts differentiate before the appearance of secondary sexual
14 characteristics (Cuzin-Roudy and Saleuddin 1989).

15 Crustaceans are in general fast-growing and slow-breeding organisms. Integration
16 between molting and reproduction is a physiological necessity in females. Ecdysteroid, the chief
17 hormone in molting, is thought to be involved with control of female reproductive activities.
18 However, this is controversial. Investigations using amphipods have shown that levels of
19 vitellogenin fluctuate with hemolymph ecdysteroid levels (see for example Cuzin-Roudy and
20 Saleuddin 1989, Depledge and Billingham 1999).

21 In crustacean females, sequestered ecdysteroids may be passed on to the eggs for possible
22 elimination and to function as morphogenetic hormones partaking in the control of
23 embryogenesis and early development. The ovary in many crustaceans accumulates ecdysteroid
24 for possible use during embryogenesis (Subramoniam 2000). Molting and reproduction are more
25 evident in the female, because vitellogenesis is the central event of the female reproductive cycle
26 along with secretion of a new cuticle during molting. Hormones play a role in the nutritive
27 supply for molting and vitellogenesis. The ovaries eliminate ecdysteroids by forming ecdysonic
28 acid as a necessary way to eliminate ecdysteroid in the eggs and embryos. They also form
29 conjugates as a means of elimination. In embryos, there are concentrations of the three
30 ecdysteroids—ecdysone, 20-E, and PoA—and their conjugates. There are fluctuations in
31 embryonic ecdysteroids, as evidenced by one shrimp species, *Sicyonia ingentis*, in which the
32 eggs after spawning contain low levels of ecdysteroid. The levels then rise through
33 development, probably by the synthesis of this hormone by the embryo's Y-organ. The
34 endogenous accumulation of ecdysteroid within the ovary is also known to function in the
35 induction of meiotic maturation of the oocyte (Subramoniam 2000).

36 In one experiment, Subramoniam (2000) removed eggs from the pleopods of the
37 freshwater prawn, *Macrobrachium nobilii*. The release of eggs quickened the next molting and
38 reproductive cycle. In another experiment, Subramoniam (2000) found that although the
39 ovarian cycle begins during the intermolt stage, vitellogenesis (serum levels) progresses into the
40 next premolt stage. Premolt starts with the release of the larvae, and the next spawning occurring
41 after ecdysis. Among penaeid shrimp, free spawning occurs during the premolt stage, followed
42 by ecdysis (Subramoniam 2000). There are few *in vitro* studies available that focus on specific
43 mechanisms involved in disruption in arthropods. The ecdysone receptor is in the same gene
44 family as the thyroid receptor found in vertebrates.

1 In another experiment conducted by Bodar et al. (1990), daphnids were exposed to
2 varying concentrations of cadmium and separately to exogenous ecdysone and 20-
3 hydroxyecdysone to monitor any changes to the molt or reproductive cycle and to evaluate the
4 role of ecdysteroids relative to molting and reproduction. The study showed dose-dependent
5 effects on molting and reproduction for the ecdysone and cadmium exposures. The effects of the
6 higher ecdysteroid concentrations included unsuccessful exuviations, incomplete molting, and
7 eventually death such that animals died before the age of potential reproduction was reached.
8 The daphnids did not molt after treatment to ecdysteroids, and it was speculated that that they
9 spent a disproportionate amount of energy on molting which negatively impacted the
10 reproductive physiology.

11 For the cadmium exposures, a dose-dependent effect of cadmium on ecdysteroid titers
12 was observed. At a cadmium concentration of 5 $\mu\text{g/L}$ there was an increase in levels above
13 control (~210 pg ecdysone eq/mg dry weight) after 2-day exposure; these high levels declined
14 after 8 days to levels approaching the control. As the cadmium concentration increased to 20
15 $\mu\text{g/L}$, there was a linear increase in ecdysone concentrations to around 750 pg ecdysone eq/mg,
16 which is three times higher than controls. A pronounced decline in growth occurred under
17 cadmium exposure. Also, a stimulatory effect on steroid hormones was seen such that increasing
18 cadmium levels corresponded with increasing hormone titers. This stimulatory effect of
19 cadmium on ecdysteroids has been observed for other organisms. Two theories are put forth:
20 either the cadmium caused increased ecdysteroid levels which led to molt and reproductive
21 impairment, or the cadmium interfered with the metal regulatory system through the
22 metallothioneins and metalloenzymes that are involved in the molt cycle.

23 Incubation of ecdysteroid synthesis tissues *in vitro* is a method to detect endocrine
24 modulators on molting hormone synthesis. This method was investigated as a potential
25 biomarker using the midge *Chironomus riparius*. This method can be used to determine if a
26 particular chemical causes endocrine disruption at the suborganismal level. Detailed methods for
27 conducting ecdysteroid biosynthesis and subsequent measurement using radioimmunoassay
28 techniques is described in Hahn and Schulz (2002). Male and female midges responded quite
29 differently to this technique such that ecdysteroidogenic activity was significantly increased
30 above controls for the males, while the opposite trend was found for the females. Also, exposed
31 males developed faster than controls, whereas the treated females showed slower development
32 than the controls. Even further, there is speculation that ecdysteroid metabolism is regulated by
33 different processes in males and female midges during the fourth stage of larval development.

34 Block et al. (2003) used two crustaceans—a copepod (*Amphiascus tenuiremis*) and an
35 amphipod (*Leptocheirus plumulosus*)—to determine ecdysteroid concentrations at different life
36 stages. They also used a method known as fluorescence-based enzyme immunoassay (EIA) to
37 quantify and compare ecdysteroid titers in such small organisms. Detailed methods for
38 conducting the assay, including tissue collection and extraction of small sample volumes, is
39 described. The overall synthesis, regulation, and metabolism of ecdysteroids used within and
40 across species is most likely associated with variations in growth (molting), mating, and life
41 cycles. Therefore, it is important to have a precise measure of ecdysteroid levels capable of
42 detection at the femtomolar (10^{-15} molar) level.

43 In summary, detailed studies of crustacean response to ecdysteroids are lacking. Future
44 studies that address sequence determination of vitellogenic genes and their hormonal activity
45 could provide interesting insight into the vitellogenic process in this taxonomic group. A

1 genomic and nongenomic effect of ecdysteroid on ovarian maturation is a potential area of work.
2 Synergistic and antagonistic actions of the X-organ sinus-molt and gonad-inhibiting
3 neuropeptides, and the mandibular organ control over molting and reproduction are other areas
4 requiring further study as a basis for use of crustaceans for EDC testing in the future.
5
6

7 **10.0 ANDROGENIC AND ESTROGENIC RESPONSES**

8 9 **10.1 ANDROGENIC RESPONSES**

10
11 Vertebrate-type steroidal androgens have been measured in some crustaceans, but
12 androgen receptors have not been documented. Presently, the androgenic gland has been
13 identified only for malacostracans (Block et al. 2003). Steroidal androgens can function directly
14 as hormones in ways that do not require receptors, or they can be present as inactive components
15 of steroid metabolic pathways (LeBlanc and McLachlan 1999). There is currently no published
16 research that evaluates the androgenic hormones and their effect specifically on mysids.
17 Administration of testosterone to shrimp has resulted in hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the
18 androgenic gland. The androgenic gland is associated with the testis, and is responsible for the
19 secretion of the androgenic hormone. This hormone is nonsteroidal and is responsible for
20 masculinization. Testosterone administered to shrimp and crab results in the increase in testis
21 size and in the conversion from ovaries to testes in females (LeBlanc and McLachlan 1999).
22 Experiments using *Daphnia magna* showed that testosterone, acting as an antagonist to 20-
23 hydroxyecdysone, caused toxicity to neonates by interfering with the control of molting by
24 ecdysteroids (Mu and LeBlanc 2002a). These studies, and the recent discovery of endogenous
25 testosterone in *Neomysis integer* (Verslycke et al. 2002), suggested that studies designed to
26 measure androgenic effects in mysids could be conducted. To date, an androgen receptor has not
27 been identified nor cloned in crustaceans; research should be directed at identification and
28 characterization of this receptor to aid in determining the usefulness of sex steroids as an
29 evaluation tool for crustaceans (Verslycke et al. 2004a).
30

31 **10.1.1 Endpoint Sensitivity**

32
33 Vertebrate-type steroid hormones are found in the ovaries, testis, mandibular organ, and
34 hemolymph of crustaceans. Many of these steroid hormones exhibit fluctuations during gonadal
35 development, suggesting a role in reproduction of crustaceans.

36 The identification of physiological targets of EDC in invertebrates is the approach taken
37 by LeBlanc and McLachlan (1999). One example is that diethylstilbestrol and endosulfan have
38 been shown to inhibit molting in immature daphnids, but to have no effect on the mature
39 animals' fecundity. These effects may indicate that chemicals that are estrogenic to vertebrates
40 could affect molting and reproduction in crustaceans, interfering with the proper function of the
41 ecdysone receptor. In a study designed to examine antiandrogens, *Daphnia magna* was exposed
42 to the compound cyproterone acetate, to determine whether it interferes with the androgen
43 receptor as it does with vertebrates (LeBlanc and McLachlan (1999). The results showed an
44 impairment to growth. The exposed organisms were smaller, and there was a reduction in
45 number of offspring. The latter was most likely due to the smaller size of the organisms, which
46 would not have been able to accommodate a more normal number of brood in the pouch. The

1 effects of steroidal androgens and chemicals that cause metabolic androgenization are consistent
2 with interference to the delivery or packaging of nutrients into the developing eggs.
3 Ecdysteroids, juvenoids, progesterone, and crustacean androgens have all been shown to
4 influence vitellogenin or lipid production in arthropods. Androgens may interfere with one or
5 more of the hormonally regulated processes that provide nutrients to embryos.

6 Baldwin (1997, 1998) conducted a series of experiments using the daphnid. During one
7 experiment, the daphnid was exposed to 4NP, which resulted in changes in rates of elimination
8 of testosterone and a corresponding decrease in glucose-conjugated testosterone, and an increase
9 in the rate of production of various androgenic derivatives of testosterone. This is called
10 metabolic androgenization, which is found to reduce fecundity of exposed daphnids associated
11 with developmental abnormalities and high mortality of offspring. Results from a separate
12 experiment with exposure to NP revealed no significant evidence of changes in steroid
13 elimination processes, except at the highest concentration, which reduced elimination of glucose-
14 and sulfate-conjugates and increased elimination of oxido-reduced derivatives. Effects were
15 seen at sublethal levels for 4NP and approaching acute levels for nonylphenol. It has not yet
16 been determined whether there is an androgen receptor in crustaceans; therefore, more studies
17 are needed to determine the functional role of steroidal androgens.

18 It is possible that endogenous androgens may be precursors to other hormones, and that
19 large doses of exogenously added androgens could elicit activity through other receptors. In
20 crustaceans, testosterone is converted to androstenedione at various rates (LeBlanc and
21 McLachlan 1999). Future studies may reveal that the conversion is affected by age, reproductive
22 state, or photoperiod. It is possible that alteration in testosterone metabolism could serve as a
23 biomarker, because effects are observed at concentrations less than those eliciting reproductive
24 response.

25 Verslycke et al. (2003b) examined the elimination rates of testosterone by monitoring a
26 specific set of metabolites (polar hydroxylated, nonpolar oxido-reduced, and glucose- and
27 sulfate-conjugated). Various theories surround imposex of neogastropods exposed to TBT:
28 inhibition of the cytochrome P450 system; blocking phase II sulfate conjugation; and
29 interference directly with neurohormonal system, leading to changes in steroid titers. Further
30 work is needed to confirm which mechanism(s) is responsible.

31 32 **10.1.2 Gender Differences**

33
34 Currently, there is no documented research that discerns gender differences in mysids as
35 a result of androgenic-type hormone response. Detailed mechanistic and anatomical studies
36 would need to be conducted on mysids to ascertain whether differences in gender relative to
37 EDCs can be observed.

38 In the 1980s, the condition of imposex (the imposition of male sex organs including a
39 penis and vas deferens) was observed with increasing frequency on marine gastropods exposed
40 to tributyltin (TBT) (Depledge and Billingham 1999). The mode of action of TBT giving rise to
41 imposex is currently under investigation. Female snails exposed to TBT have elevated
42 testosterone in the hemolymph, and injections of TBT into females induced penis formation
43 (Depledge and Billingham 1999). Lee (1991) thought that many of the observed effects in
44 mollusks are related to enzymes involved in TBT metabolism. Inhibition of a cytochrome P450-

1 dependent aromatase (which normally converts 17 α -estradiol to testosterone) could result in the
2 accumulation of testosterone, which would otherwise be metabolized.

3 Studies of the shrimp, *Palaemon serratus*, showed that eyestalk ablation resulted in rapid
4 maturation of the ovaries (reviewed by Fingerman et al. 1998). It was later shown that this effect
5 is caused by the sinus gland containing a gonad-inhibiting hormone (GIH). This system is
6 present in male crustaceans as well, and eyestalk ablation to induce gonadal maturation is a
7 common practice on shrimp farms worldwide (Fingerman et al. 1998). The presence of gonad-
8 stimulating hormones (GSH) was demonstrated in decapod crustaceans. In female crustaceans,
9 the GIH and GSH acted directly on ovaries, which then secreted the ovarian hormone. Ovaries
10 are a source of ovarian hormone, which induces the development of secondary female sexual
11 characteristics. In male crustaceans, GIH and GSH acted on the androgenic gland. Two
12 experiments were conducted to determine the role of the androgen gland using *Macrobrachium*
13 *rosenbergii*. When the androgen gland was removed, the male became feminized, and when the
14 androgen gland was implanted into a female, the female became masculinized (Fingerman et al.
15 1998).

16 In their review, Fingerman et al. (1998) reported that parasitism of crustaceans by
17 rhizocephalans induced castration. The castration of the males often involved additional
18 impairment to testicular function by modification of the secondary sexual characteristics, causing
19 the males to take on female appearance. For example, the narrow male abdomen of crabs
20 became wider, resembling that of a female. Several authors, such as Fingerman et al. (1998)
21 have reported that in male shore crabs, *Carcinus maenas*, spermatogenesis occurred nonetheless
22 in the testes of specimens found with feminized abdomens.

24 **10.2 ESTROGENIC RESPONSES**

26 Billinghamurst et al. (1998, 2000, 2001) examined the effects of two estrogens, 4-*n*-
27 nonylphenol and 17 β -estradiol on larval settlement and the production of a larval storage protein
28 (cypris major protein, CMP) in *Balanus amphitrite*. Cyprids use CMP during settlement and the
29 early post-settlement development. Because CMP is structurally related to vitellin, which is
30 analogous to vitellogenin, it can be used as a biomarker of estrogen exposure in lower
31 vertebrates. The expectation in these studies was that cyprid settlement might be affected by the
32 stimulation of CMP synthesis after larval exposure to environmental estrogens. The results of
33 the 1998 study, however, showed reduced settlement after exposure to both estrogens, but that
34 the cause was not related to endocrine disruption. The second study (Billinghurst et al. 2000)
35 measured levels of CMP and found that they were elevated after exposure of nauplii to low
36 levels of the estrogens. The third study (2001) measured effects of 4-*n*-nonylphenol and 17 β -
37 estradiol to larvae of *Eliminius modestus* (nauplii and cyprids). Specifically a disruption of the
38 timing of larval development was noted, but this disruption was not consistent for different trials
39 of this same experiment. This is in contrast to the 1998 study, but the studies were carried out at
40 different times of year and with species that have different reproductive cycles. The variable
41 response of different species to the same chemical reinforces the concept that development of
42 larval crustaceans is subject to precise mechanisms and exposure to contaminants may depend on
43 season and species. Further, this study showed that varying the timing of exposure of 4-*n*-
44 nonylphenol and 17 β -estradiol or the duration was critical. For example, organisms exposed for
45 12 months were significantly smaller than control organisms. As reported for other studies,

1 Billingham et al. (2001) found that intermediate concentrations of NP are more disruptive than
2 higher or lower concentrations.

3 Hutchinson et al. (1999a, 1999b) found that exposure to several steroids had no effect on
4 the survival and development of copepod (*Tisbe battagliai*) nauplii and cautioned against
5 extending the reported effects of steroid exposure in some species of crustaceans to the group as
6 a whole. At about the same time, Bechmann (1999) showed that high levels (>62 µg/L) of
7 nonylphenol were acutely toxic to *T. battagliai*, but that exposure to a low level (31 µg/L) did
8 not affect any of the measured life-table parameters (survival, sex ratio, fecundity) measured.
9 Brietholz and Bengtsson (2001) did not find evidence of endocrine disruption in the harpacticoid
10 copepod *Nitocra spinipes* after exposure to the estrogens 17β-estradiol, 17α-ethinylestradiol, and
11 diethylstilbestrol. This contrasts with another study that exposed *Hyalella azteca* to 17α-
12 ethinylestradiol at concentrations of 0.1 µg/L to 10 µg/L in a multigenerational experiment
13 (Vandenbergh et al. 2003). Results showed that F1 males exposed from gametogenesis to
14 adulthood developed significantly smaller second gnathopods; this response generated a U-
15 shaped dose response curve suggesting a receptor-mediated response because effects were found
16 at lower concentrations but masked at higher concentrations. Post F1-generation males exhibited
17 histological aberrations of the reproductive tract (i.e., hermaphroditism, disturbed maturation of
18 germ cells, and disturbed spermatogenesis); again these responses were more pronounced at the
19 lower concentrations, suggesting a receptor-mediated response. Also noted, but not statistically
20 significant, was that the populations exposed to 17α-ethinylestradiol for more than two
21 generations tended to favor females.

22 Additional experiments conducted by Oberdörster et al. (2000) using *Palaemonetes pugio*
23 in a 6-week pyrene exposure showed a significant increase in vitellin at 63 ppb and a significant
24 increase in embryo mortality at 63 ppb. The increase in VTN could be a countermeasure against
25 lipophilic compounds such as pyrene, because vitellins may be able to bind lipophilic
26 compounds and transfer them to developing embryos.

27 In the shrimp, *Penaeus monodon*, 17α-estradiol and progesterone in free and conjugated
28 forms increase in the ovary during vitellogenesis (Fairs et al. 1990). Metabolic precursors such
29 as pregnenolone and dehydroepiandrosterone also increase and show a peak during the major
30 vitellogenic stages, suggesting a pathway in crustaceans that is similar to that in vertebrates.
31 Fairs et al. (1990) also reported that 17α-estradiol and progesterone levels in the hemolymph
32 showed fluctuations resembling that of serum vitellogenin levels during ovarian maturation.
33 Estrogen could possibly control the stimulation of yolk synthesis, whereas the progesterone
34 could control the prophasic meiotic maturation, causing germinal vesicle breakdown in the post
35 vitellogenic oocytes. Exogenous injections of steroidal hormones induced vitellogenesis in the
36 prawn, *P. japonicus*. In a study of a marine shrimp, *P. semisulcatus*, it has been shown that both
37 the vitellogenin synthesis in the hepatopancreas and vitellin synthesis on the oocytes are coded
38 by one gene (Subramoniam 2000).

39 Female crustaceans synthesize and secrete the protein vitellogenin into the hemolymph at
40 the onset of oogenesis. There are a limited number of enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays
41 (ELISA) that have been developed for measurement of vitellogenin or vitellin (VTN) in
42 crustaceans but all are designed for detection in larger decapod species. A new method has been
43 proposed by Volz and Chandler (2004) for measurement of VTN in small microquantities in a
44 sediment-dwelling copepod, *Amphiascus tenuiremis*. This ELISA uses VTN-specific polyclonal

1 antibodies from *Leptocheirus plumulosus*, which show specificity toward female copepod
2 proteins. Quantities of purified VTN, used as a standard, were collected from grass shrimp eggs
3 because it can be collected in relatively large quantities and it reacts well with anti-VTN
4 antibodies from *L. plumulosus*. The results using this ELISA showed significant discrimination
5 between gravid females and male samples. The final working range for the ELISA was from
6 31.25 to 1000 ng/mL with intra-assay and interassay CVs of 3.9 and 16.8%. Further, the
7 detection limit was 2 ng/mL and the ability to quantify VTN in small numbers (four or more)
8 copepods makes this ELISA a promising tool for further research for monitoring endocrine
9 activity of toxicants to copepods and other crustaceans.

10 Studies (Pounds et al. 2002) to determine mode of action of several selected natural and
11 synthetic steroids and xenoestrogens were examined using a combination of the *Tisbe battagliai*
12 life-cycle test and also the B_{II} haemocyte line of *Drosophila melanogaster*, which is a screening
13 assay to examine the agonist and antagonist effect of compounds to the cell line. One steroid
14 tested, 20 HE, demonstrated reproductive effects on *Tisbe battagliai* at 26.9 µg/L and also
15 demonstrated agonist activity to the ecdysteroid receptor, suggesting that the *in vivo* response
16 was mediated via the receptor. The other steroids tested showed no response to either assay,
17 indicating that even at high concentrations the synthetic and natural vertebrate steroids do not
18 interact with the ecdysteroid receptor. Receptor-binding assays provide information relative to
19 specific interaction of a compound to the endocrine system but do not give predictive
20 information about how this compound will affect the whole organism.

21 22 **11.0 RESPONSE TO OTHER HORMONAL DISTURBANCES**

23
24 In their review paper, Fingerman et al. (1998) described other hormonal responses and
25 disturbances in crustaceans, such as color-changing hormones, retinal pigment hormones,
26 pericardial hormones, and blood glucose hormones. Each of these will be briefly described
27 below, relative to crustaceans in general. Specific hormone disturbances to mysids as well as
28 endpoint sensitivity and gender differences await further study.

29 The sinus gland is the storage and release site for color-change hormones, among others.
30 The sinus gland is located proximal to the eye and lies next to the large hemolymph sinus
31 (Fingerman 1997). For sessile crustaceans, the sinus gland is located in the head close to the
32 optic centers. Investigators believe that 90% of axonal terminals that compose the sinus gland
33 belong to neurons whose cell bodies lie in the medulla terminalis X-organ. Therefore, the
34 medulla terminalis X-organ sinus-gland complex is similar to the vertebrate hypothalamo-
35 neurohypophyseal complex (Fingerman 1997).

36 Color change is affected by cells called chromatophores, which are located in the
37 integument. They are responsible for color change through their dispersion and aggregation. In
38 an early experiment, the hemolymph of a dark prawn specimen was transferred to a pale one
39 (Fingerman 1997). When this organism was kept on a white background, it turned dark. The
40 researcher then cut through the exoskeleton to sever any peripheral nerves that should innervate
41 the chromatophores to determine whether color change was related to the endocrine system or to
42 the nervous system. The incision had no effect on color change. Histological examination failed
43 to show any innervation of the chromatophores, which lead to the conclusion that color changes
44 of this prawn are due to hemolymph-borne pigment concentrating substances.

1 For a variety of decapod crustaceans, chromatophores that cause integumentary color
2 changes are controlled by antagonistically acting pigment-dispersing and pigment-concentrating
3 neurohormones. For example, in the fiddler crab *Uca pugilator*, the neurohormone, 5-HT-
4 serotonin triggers the release of red pigment-dispersing hormone, but has no effect on the black
5 chromatophores (Fingerman 1997). The black chromatophores are triggered by norepinephrine,
6 which releases a black pigment-dispersing hormone (BPDH). Studies have shown that the
7 eyestalks of *U. pugilator* contained four times as much BPDH as did the control after exposure
8 to naphthalene, due to naphthalene's inhibition of norepinephrine release. The opposite
9 mechanism was observed for cadmium (Fingerman 1997). The eyestalks of control organisms
10 contained three times more BPDH than did the cadmium-exposed crabs, which indicated that
11 cadmium inhibited the synthesis of BPDH.

12 Retinal tissue contains pigments that control the amount of light striking the rhabdom
13 (the photosensitive part of each ommatidium that compose the compound eye) through changes
14 in position. Three types of retinal pigments have been categorized: the distal, proximal, and
15 reflecting (Fingerman 1997). Migration of the distal pigment is controlled by the light-adapting
16 hormone (LAH) and the dark-adapting hormone (DAH). Most studies of retinal pigments use
17 the distal pigment, because techniques for its use are noninvasive. Several studies were
18 conducted using *Palaemonetes vulgaris*. In one experiment conducted by Fingerman in 1959,
19 this species was kept under constant illumination and then injected with extracts of eyestalks or
20 sinus glands (described in Fingerman 1997). Because there is an initial light-adapted response
21 followed by a dark-adapted response, Fingerman was able to induce a dark-adapting response
22 from an organism kept under constant illumination, suggesting that eyestalks contain both LAH
23 and DAH.

24 The sinus gland contains the source of CHH, which causes elevation of blood glucose
25 levels for crustaceans. CHH is similar in structure to MIH. It has been determined that MIH and
26 CHH also show similar activity (Fingerman 1997). Future studies should address the specific
27 roles of these hormones in mysids and other crustaceans. Exposure of the freshwater prawn
28 *Macrobrachium kistnensis*, and several species of crabs, to cadmium caused hyperglycemia.
29 Similarly, exposure of *U. pugilator* to naphthalene caused hyperglycemia, although the mode of
30 action is apparently different for the two compounds. Cadmium inhibits CHH synthesis,
31 whereas naphthalene stimulates CHH synthesis; 5-HT apparently triggers release of CHH
32 (Fingerman 1997).

33 Pericardial organs lie in the venous sinus that surrounds the heart, and the axon terminals
34 could be part of the neuroendocrine system that releases hormones affecting the heart.
35 Experiments showed that the hearts of three species, *Cancer pagurus*, *Homarus vulgaris*, and
36 *Squilla mantis* responded to pericardial organ extracts with increase in both frequency and
37 amplitude of the heart beat. Efforts to identify substances in the pericardial organs have revealed
38 5-HT, dopamine, and octopamine (Fingerman 1997).

39
40

1 **12.0 CANDIDATE PROTOCOLS FOR MYSID TESTING**

2
3 **12.1 ASTM E1191 STANDARD GUIDE FOR CONDUCTING LIFE CYCLE TOXICITY**
4 **TESTS WITH SALTWATER MYSIDS (ASTM 1997)**
5

6 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Method E1191 (ASTM 1997)
7 offers detailed specifications and information for conducting mysid life cycle tests. However,
8 some of the specifications are either vague, or are designed to provide considerable latitude in
9 practice, which can lead to some inconsistency among laboratories, particularly when
10 interlaboratory comparisons of results must be made. For example, guidance regarding the
11 required number of replicates allows each testing laboratory to assign the number of replicates
12 per test, thereby determining the desired level of detectable difference between test and control
13 treatments, and the power of detecting those differences. Also, some of the testing conditions
14 have an allowance for modification to suit the capabilities of particular laboratories to conduct
15 the testing. For example, only general specifications regarding the test chamber size and volume
16 are provided, allowing laboratories some flexibility in choosing the final test apparatus. The
17 protocol recommends the use of a relatively large test chamber that is subdivided into several
18 replicate compartments. This design aspect may not be appropriate for all testing laboratories,
19 especially for those at which the use of individual replicate containers is standard. Some
20 flexibility in design requirements is desirable, but it should be tempered so that interlaboratory
21 comparisons are not sacrificed.

22 Although the specifications listed in ASTM E1191 are primarily directed towards *A.*
23 *bahia* tests, they are for the most part also directly applicable to two other species, *A. bigelowi*
24 and *A. almyra*. The protocol can also generally be applied to other mysid species (e.g.,
25 *Holmesimysis costata*), but may need to be modified to better meet the ecological requirements
26 of the species tested. Various recommendations made in the protocol are supported by relevant
27 literature citations. A summary of the test conditions recommended by this protocol is presented
28 in Table 12-1.

29
30 **12.2 OPPTS TEST GUIDELINE 850.1350 MYSID CHRONIC TOXICITY TEST (EPA 1996)**
31

32 The EPA Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances (OPPTS) led the
33 development of several protocols that provide guidelines for conducting tests of toxic substances
34 to generate data for the EPA's use. The OPPTS Test Guideline 850.1350 (EPA 1996) provides
35 general guidelines for conducting a mysid chronic toxicity test. It also primarily addresses the
36 requirements for testing with *A. bahia*. Overall, it offers summary-level guidance, but it is not
37 specific in its description of several protocol items. For example, it does not provide a
38 recommended test container size or test volume. Although this approach offers some degree of
39 flexibility to testing laboratories, it increases the likelihood that interlaboratory tests may be
40 difficult to compare because of differences in the application of the protocol. It does not provide
41 literature-based support for the recommendations. A summary of the test conditions
42 recommended by OPPTS Test Guideline 850.1350 is presented in Table 12-1.
43

1 **12.3 OECD DRAFT MYSID TWO-GENERATION TEST GUIDELINE**

2
3 The draft proposed new mysid two-generation test guideline (OECD 2004a) describes the
4 recommended protocol to be used. The proposed protocol is described in Section 13 and a
5 summary of the test conditions recommended by this protocol is presented in Table 13-1.
6

7 **12.4 OTHER PROTOCOLS**

8
9 Specific guidance for conducting short-term toxicity tests with species other than *A.*
10 *bahia* has been published. It is possible that these protocols can be modified to allow longer life
11 cycle testing.

12 *Holmesimysis costata*.—Chapman et al. (1995) described a 7-day test protocol designed
13 to measure growth and survival in tests using the west coast mysid species, *H. costata*. In
14 addition to recommended test conditions, guidance in culturing the animals and analyzing the
15 data are presented. The protocol describes the ecological and culture requirements for *H.*
16 *costata*; this information could be used to modify the ASTM and OPPTS protocols described
17 above to allow longer life cycle testing. The test protocol was evaluated by means of a series of
18 intra- and interlaboratory comparisons (Hunt et al. 1997), which concluded that this test had
19 sufficient sensitivity and precision to make it useful in testing possible contaminant impacts. A
20 summary of the test conditions recommend by this protocol is presented in Table 12-2.

21 *Mysidopsis intii*.—A short-term toxicity test protocol for a west coast species, *M. intii*,
22 was developed with support from the EPA (Langdon et al. 1996). The protocol concisely
23 describes the test conditions required to conduct a 7-day toxicity test to measure survival and
24 growth of this species. Initial test development was performed using zinc sulfate as the toxicant.
25 The test protocol was evaluated by means of an interlaboratory comparison that employed
26 sodium dodecyl sulfate as the toxicant (Harmon and Langdon 1996). Harmon and Langdon
27 (1996) also compared *M. intii* test with those using *A. bahia* and *H. costata*, and reported that its
28 sensitivity was equal to that of the *A. bahia* test, but that it was lower than that of the *H. costata*
29 test. A summary of the test conditions recommended by this protocol is presented in Table 12-2.

1 **Table 12-1. Recommended Mysid Life Cycle Toxicity Test Conditions**

2

	ASTM E1191 (ASTM 1997)	OPPTS 850.1350 (EPA 1996)
Test Species:	<i>Americamysis bahia</i> <i>A. bigelowi</i> <i>A. almyra</i>	<i>Americamysis bahia</i>
Holding Conditions:	Hold at conditions similar to test or acclimate gradually to test conditions (Temperature at 3°C/12 h salinity at <3‰/24 h) 76-L aquaria Flow through or recirculating system 14 h light:10 h dark, or 16 h light: 8 h dark, with 15–30 min transition period Gentle aeration Feed excess ≤24 h old <i>Artemia</i> ; 150/mysid/day; may supplement with algae or other food	Hold at conditions similar to test or acclimate gradually to test conditions (Temperature at 1°C/24 h; salinity at <5‰/24 h) Flow through or recirculating system 14 h light:10 h dark, with 15–30 min transition period Aeration if needed
Test Setup:		
Test organism age:	≤24 h	≤24 h
Duration:	≥7 days after median first brood release in controls	28 days
Test Material:	Reagent grade or better	NS ^a
Endpoint(s):	Survival, growth, reproduction	Survival, growth, young produced
Number of Treatments:	≥5 plus control (add solvent control if necessary)	≥5 plus control (add solvent control if necessary)
Concentration Series:	Test concentrations should bracket the highest concentration at which there is not an unacceptable effect; each concentration should be at least 50% of the next highest concentration	5 or more concentrations chosen in geometric ratio between 1.5 and 2.0.
Dilution Water:	Natural or reconstituted seawater acceptable to saltwater mysids; uniform quality during test; should not affect test outcome Must allow satisfactory survival, growth, and reproduction	Natural (>20-µm-filtered) or artificial seawater
Solvent:	If solvent used, ≤0.1 mL/L concentration.	If solvent used, ≤0.1 mL/L concentration
Flow Conditions:	Flow through	Flow through
Delivery System:	Proportional diluter	Proportional diluter
Flow Rate:	>5 volume additions/24 h (must be capable of 10 additions/24 h)	5 × chamber volume/24 h
Calibration limit:	<10%/chamber/time	<10%/chamber/time
Calibration/ Check:	Prior to test; visual check twice daily	Prior to test; twice daily
Number of Replicates:	Variable, estimated according to expected variation, desired detection limit, and selected power.	5+ (minimum 40 mysids/treatment)
Test Chamber:	e.g., 300 mm × 450 mm × 150 mm deep with adequate compartments (to provide 30 cm ² /mysid).	Volume NS; materials must minimize sorption of test chemicals; loosely covered
Test Volume:	Solution depth ≥100 mm (in above specified chamber)	NS
Number of organisms/rep:	NS (recommends 1 male-female pair/ compartment, but can't determine gender for ~12 d)	8 (maximum)
Other Setup Notes:	NS	NS
Initiation Notes:	NS	NS

	ASTM E1191 (ASTM 1997)	OPPTS 850.1350 (EPA 1996)
Test Conditions:		
Light:	NS	NS
Photoperiod:	14 h light:10 h dark, or 16 h light:8 h dark, with 15–30 min transition period	14 h light:10 h dark with 15–30 min transition period
Temperature:	27°C (for <i>A. bahia</i>); 3°C individual measurements; $\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ time-weighted average; $<2^\circ\text{C}$ difference between any two jars measured concurrently.	25°C \pm 2°C
pH:	6.6–8.2	NS
Dissolved Oxygen:	A concentration between 60–100% of saturation is best.	60–105% saturation
Aeration:	yes	
Salinity:	15–30‰; variation among treatments should be <5 , must be <10 ‰	20‰ \pm 3‰
Monitoring:		
Test Concentration	Twice prior to test, at 24 h apart; Measured concentration $\leq 30\%$ of nominal concentration. During test frequently enough to establish average and variability, at least weekly.	At Day 0, 7, 14, 21, 28; should vary $<20\%$ among replicates/concentration
WQ Frequency:	Salinity daily; temperature in one chamber hourly or min/max measured daily; pH at start and end of test and weekly in control, include highest concentration; dissolved oxygen in at least one test chamber at start and end and weekly	Weekly (includes pH)
Observation Frequency:	Daily Count, determine gender, remove dead G1 mysids; count live mysids; record number live females Record day of brood release; count and remove young daily Record abnormal development and aberrant behavior	Periodically; record number dead on Day 7, 14, 21, 28
Feeding:	Live brine shrimp nauplii at least once daily; may supplement Dead brine shrimp should be removed daily before feeding occurs.	Recommend 48-h-old <i>Artemia</i> . Frequency and amount not specified.
Other Monitoring Notes:	Weekly determinations of particulate matter, total organic carbon, and total dissolved gasses desirable	NS
Termination Notes:	Count live G1 mysids and determine gender Desirable to measure total body length (anterior tip of carapace to tip of uropod) Obtain dry weight of surviving G1 (males and females separate); remove any brine shrimp present; rinse mysids in deionized water, dry at 60°C for 72–96 h Morphological observations at end of test may be desirable May be desirable to hold G2 mysids for 4+ day longer to observe possible effects	Record number of dead on Day 7, 14, 21, 28 Record number of males & females and measure body length (anterior tip of carapace to tip of uropod) when distinguishable and on Day 28. Count and separate G1 offspring as produced, hold at test concentrations. If possible (i.e., by Day 28), count, determine gender and measure G2 mysids. Record abnormal behavior or morphology.
Test Validity Criteria:	A test is valid if General test requirements are met $\geq 70\%$ G1 control survival $\geq 75\%$ G1 control females produce young ≥ 3 average number of young/female	A test is valid if $\geq 75\%$ G1 control females produce young ≥ 3 average number of young/female/day

	ASTM E1191 (ASTM 1997)	OPPTS 850.1350 (EPA 1996)
Range-Finding Test		
Concentration Series	NS	Widely spaced; e.g., 1, 10, 100mg/L
number of samples		1
test volume		NS
test containers		NS
number of animals/rep		Minimum 10/concentration
duration		NS, allow estimate of test concentrations
Termination Notes:	NS	NS
Test Validity Criteria:	NS	NS
Reference Toxicant:	NS	NS
Concentration Series	NS	NS
number of reps		
test volume		
test containers		
number of animals/rep		
Termination Notes:	NS	NS
Test Validity Criteria:	NS	NS

1 a) NS Not specified.

1
2
3

Table 12-2. Recommended Test and Holding Conditions for *Holmesimysis costata* and *Mysidopsis intii*

	Chapman et al. (1995)	Langdon et al. (1996) Harmon and Langdon (1996)
Test Species:	<i>Holmesimysis costata</i>	<i>Mysidopsis intii</i>
Holding Conditions:	WQ similar to test conditions 4, 1000-L tanks ½ volume changed twice/week <20 mysids/L Feed: ≤24 h old <i>Artemia</i> (5–10/mysid/d); plus 10–20 mg ground Tetramin®/100 mysids/d	WQ similar to test conditions 3-L Pyrex glass beakers 2 L volume; 90% exchange every 2 d 15/beaker Feed: 2-d old enriched <i>Artemia</i> + <i>Tigriopus californicus</i>
Test Setup:		
Test organism age:	3–4 d post hatch	0 or 2 d growth 6 d reproductive condition 15 d reproductive output
Duration:	7 d	7 d
Test Material:	Effluent	NS ^a
Endpoint(s):	Survival; growth	Survival; growth, reproductive condition, reproductive output
Number of Treatments:	NA ^b	NA
Concentration Series:	Minimum of 5 and 1 control	No guidelines specified (see reference toxicant section)
Dilution Water:	Uncontaminated 1-µm-filtered natural seawater or hypersaline brine prepared from natural seawater	NS
Flow Conditions:	Static renewal	Static renewal
Delivery System:	Manual remove/replace	
Flow Rate:	75% renewal at 48 h and 96 h	90% change every 2 d
Calibration:	NA	NA
Calibration Check:	NA	NA
# Replicates:	5	3
Test Chamber:	1000 mL	1-L Pyrex glass beaker
Test Volume:	200 mL	1 L
#organisms/rep:	5	15
Other Setup Notes:	NS	NS
Test Conditions:		
Light:	10–20 µE/m ² /s (ambient laboratory)	1000 lux
Photoperiod:	16 h light :8 h dark	16 h light :8 h dark
Temperature:	13 °C ± 1 °C (N of Pt. Conception) 15 °C ± 1 °C (S of Pt. Conception)	20 °C ± 2 °C
pH:	NS	8.0 ± 0.3
Dissolved Oxygen:	>4.0 mg/L	> 60% saturation (at test conditions)
Aeration:	None unless needed to maintain above limit; then < 100 bubbles/min.	None unless needed to maintain above limit.
Salinity:	34 ‰ ± 2 ‰	34 ‰ ± 2 ‰

	Chapman et al. (1995)	Langdon et al. (1996) Harmon and Langdon (1996)
Monitoring:		
WQ Frequency:	At beginning and end of exposure in one chamber per treatment; temperature daily in two chambers per environmental control system. (WQ includes pH).	Before and after each water exchange
Observation Frequency:	Daily; count and record number of live mysids; remove dead mysids and excess food	number of live mysids recorded at each water exchange
Feeding:	≤24-h-old <i>Artemia</i> 40/mysid/day (two feedings/day, 20 each)	≤24-h-old <i>Artemia</i> + <i>Tigriopus californicus</i> Varies with mysid age
Other Monitoring Notes:	NS	NS
Termination Notes:	Remove and record dead mysids Count survivors (considered alive if visibly respond to stimulus) Screen surviving mysids to remove from chamber, count, rinse in deionized water, transfer to tared weighing boat, dry at least 24 h at 60 °C	Growth and Survival: Remove and count surviving mysids, place in 10 mL dilution water, and refrigerate at 5° C for 24 h Fix in 5% buffered formaldehyde Measure body length (base of eyestalk to posterior edge of exopod) of 10 individuals + Reproductive Condition: Determine percent females carrying eggs or juveniles in brood sac + Reproductive Output: Determine number of juveniles released per final number of females
Test Validity Criteria:	A test is valid if ≥75% control survival ≥0.40 µg dry wt in control; survival MSD ^c <40%; growth MSD <50 µg; NOECs , 100 µg/L with zinc.	A test is valid if ≥85% control survival ≥3.0 mm total body length for controls
Reference Toxicant:	Zinc sulfate	NS (protocol development tested zinc sulfate and sodium dodecyl sulfate)
Concentration Series number of reps test volume test containers # of animals/rep	0, 10, 18, 32, 56, 100 µg/L total zinc 5 NS NS NS	<u>Zinc sulfate:</u> 0, 37, 50, 70, 101, 230 µg/L <u>SDS:</u> 0, 1.58, 2.51, 3.97, 6.30, 10.0 mg/L
Termination Notes:	NS	NS
Test Validity Criteria:	NS	NS

- 1 a) NS Not specified.
- 2 b) NA Not applicable.
- 3 c) MSD Minimum significant difference.
- 4

13.0 RECOMMENDED PROTOCOL AND ADDITIONAL DATA NEEDS

In this section, we recommend the test species and the protocol for its use that would be most suitable for EDC-determination studies. Gaps in the current knowledge are evaluated, and necessary supplementary studies are recommended.

The utility of invertebrates in general can be justified on the basis of the ease of culture of many species from different phyla that have relatively short life cycles. Although there is limited documentation to date of invertebrate responses to EDCs, we have reviewed in previous sections the studies that have been conducted primarily in the lab, but also a few that were done *in situ*. The reproductive system of invertebrates appears to be particularly vulnerable to EDCs. Of particular interest in using *aquatic* invertebrate species as test organisms is that the neuroendocrine centers in the eyestalk, brain, and thoracic ganglia produce substances that regulate ion movements in tissues of crustaceans in freshwater and saltwater habitats.

The test protocol presented here is a proposed guideline submitted to OECD (Appendix B) for consideration for further development, validation, and acceptance. The protocol provides general guidance for conducting a two-generation toxicity test in which the parent generation (F0) is exposed to the toxicant and the parent and first offspring (F1) generations are monitored for 7 days after the mean date of release of the second brood by the control treatment parent generation (F0). The guideline also allows for the exposure of the F1 generation to the test substance. The guideline is applicable to *Americamysis bahia*, but could be modified to suit other mysid species. The test is an extension of previous mysid life-cycle test procedures produced by ASTM (ASTM 1997) and EPA (Nimmo et al. 1977, 1978a, 1978b, McKenney 1986, 1998).

13.1 PREFERRED TEST SPECIES

The preferred mysid species for use in the testing of potential EDCs is *Americamysis bahia* (Molenock 1969). The primary reasons for its selection are that it is commercially cultured and readily available year-round, it has been the subject of many toxicity tests, it has a short generation time, and its testing requirements and biology are well known. It can be cultured and maintained easily by testing laboratories. These advantages outweigh the disadvantage that in some situations, EDC testing with this species may mean using a test organism that is not indigenous to the geographic area of interest.

13.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE METHOD

The two-generation test is initiated when healthy < 24-h-old mysid juveniles are placed randomly into replicate test chambers. These original juveniles comprise the parent (F0) mysid stock for the test. Development, sexual maturation, reproduction, and growth are observed in the F0 and F1 generations. The assay is conducted with at least five toxicant concentration treatments and appropriate control treatments (typically a 0% concentration and a solvent control, if one was used to deliver the toxicant to the test treatments). The highest exposure concentration should be equal to the lowest concentration that caused adverse effects in the acute test or 1/10 the LC₅₀ (EC₅₀). Toxicant and control treatments are delivered to the mysids in water, which is continuously or intermittently delivered to the test chambers via a proportional diluter system or infusion pumps. The specific exposure duration will vary, but is at least 7 days

1 longer than the median second-brood-release date by the original parent mysids in the control
2 treatments. During the test, chambers are examined for mysid mortality, the presences of molted
3 exuviae, the presence of ovigerous females, and the release of young, all of which are recorded.
4 Young from the first brood (= F1') release by the parent stock are held for four days, after which
5 they are counted and measured. The parent stock is allowed to produce a second brood (= F1"),
6 after which the parent mysids are counted and measured. The F1" mysids are exposed to the test
7 materials and maintained until their first brood is released (= F2), after which the F1" mysids are
8 counted and measured. The test is terminated with the release of the F2 mysids, which are
9 counted. Surviving organisms may be analyzed biochemically, as appropriate.

11 **13.2.1 General Procedures and Equipment**

12
13 The test mysids shall be obtained from a single batch of juveniles obtained from the same
14 brood stock. The brood stock must have been hatched and raised in the testing laboratory or
15 obtained by the laboratory prior to sexual maturity and held at test environmental conditions for
16 at least 14 days. Food during holding must be the same as that used during the test. Animals
17 selected for testing must be <24 h old and must not exhibit abnormal behavior or morphology.
18 Brood stock holding tanks must contain no more than 20 mysids/L and be free of other
19 organisms.

20 The test generally should consist of five toxicant concentration treatments and
21 appropriate control treatments. The highest exposure concentration should be equal to the lowest
22 concentration causing an adverse effect in an acute test or equal to 1/10 the LC₅₀ (EC₅₀). Each
23 concentration, except for the control and the highest concentration, should be at least 50% of the
24 next highest concentration. The definitive test concentration series can be determined by using
25 known results from acute toxicity studies or by conducting a range-finding test in which the
26 concentrations tested are widely separated, such as values of 1, 10, and 100 mg/L. The
27 experimental unit for the mysid test is the test chamber and is defined as the smallest unit to
28 which treatments can be independently applied. The suggested definitive test chamber that is
29 used is a 98 × 14 × 15 cm container that can hold the suggested 21-L test volume and two
30 retention baskets, constructed of 15-cm glass Petri dishes to which a 15 cm high cylinder of
31 nylon mesh screen (210 μm mesh) has been attached. ASTM (1997) and some other protocols
32 call for the use of relatively large tanks that are subdivided into compartments. However, the
33 toxicant concentration in such cases is not applied independently to all compartments, which are
34 therefore not considered experimental units or replicates.

35 The number of replicates used in various protocols and tests ranges from two to eight.
36 Although it may be desirable to determine the number of replicates based on the expected
37 variation, desired detection limit, and selected power, as suggested by ASTM (1997), the number
38 selected will most likely be constrained by the capacity of the diluter system. However, a
39 minimum of three replicate chambers per concentration, including the control treatment, are
40 included in the recommended design.

41 Exposed Parental mysids (F0).—Fifteen mysid juveniles (< 24 hours old) are randomly
42 assigned to reproduction/survival retention baskets within each replicate tank. Within each
43 replicate tank, one additional retention basket is initiated with 15 mysid juveniles that can be
44 subsampled weekly for growth measurements, or used to measure optional biochemical
45 endpoints. Upon reaching maturity (approximately 13–16 d), one male and one gravid female

1 are randomly assigned to each of the brood cups within each replicate (with a maximum of 7
2 male/female pairs possible per replicate). Individuals in the reproduction/survival retention
3 baskets not paired in brood cups will be maintained and observed within the retention baskets for
4 survival and sex determination until they are paired or until the test is terminated (one week after
5 the mean day of release of the second brood).
6

7 Unexposed or Exposed F1 generation.—Offspring from the first brood (F1'), the second
8 brood (F1''), or both, are transferred to clean dilution water or exposed water for all treatments
9 (dependant on availability of 15 young from each treatment on the same day). The F1 generation
10 evaluation is initiated with 15 newly released mysid juveniles (< 24 hours old) randomly
11 assigned to F1 generation reproduction/survival retention baskets within a separate tank for each
12 of the F0 exposure conditions. Mixing of young released on the same day, but across replicate
13 chambers, is encouraged to minimize reproduction between siblings. An additional F1
14 generation retention basket is initiated with 15 newly released mysid juveniles within each
15 replicate that can be subsampled weekly for growth measurements, or used to measure optional
16 biochemical endpoints. Upon reaching maturity (approximately 13–16 days), one male and one
17 gravid female are randomly assigned to separate F1 generation brood cups within each replicate
18 (with a maximum of 7 male/female pairs possible per replicate). Individuals in the F1 generation
19 reproduction/survival retention baskets not paired in brood cups will be maintained and observed
20 within the F1 generation retention baskets for survival and sex determination until they are
21 paired or until the test is terminated (one week after the mean day of release of the second
22 brood).

23 The requirements for a given test facility should accommodate the use of continuous or
24 intermittent flow-through or recirculating tanks for holding and/or testing. The ideal would be to
25 use proportional diluters with an elevated head box to allow for gravity-fed dilution water into
26 the brood tanks or chemical mixing chambers. A metering system could be used to mix and
27 deliver test concentrations to the appropriate testing chamber. The test chamber must be
28 maintained at a constant temperature using either temperature-controlled water or recirculating
29 water baths. The water and air going into the testing system should be strained of any particulate
30 matter using either strainers or air and water filters capable of filtering material through a 0.20-
31 μm bacterial filter (ASTM 1997, EPA 1996, OECD 2004a).

32 Lighting conditions for testing require the use of timers capable of delivering light for a
33 14-h light and 10-h dark cycle with a 15–30-minute transition period. The transition period is
34 important, because mysids may become stressed by instantaneous changes in light. In the natural
35 environment, the normal vertical migration of mysids allows for gradual acclimation to light
36 changes. Under laboratory conditions, instantaneous change in light has been observed to cause
37 jumping or impingement on the sides of the testing container (ASTM 1997).

38 The test facility should be well ventilated and free of fumes. Laboratory ventilation
39 systems should be checked to ensure that return air from chemistry laboratories or sample
40 handling areas is not circulated to culture or testing rooms, or that air from testing rooms does
41 not contaminate culture rooms. Air pressure differentials between rooms should not result in a
42 net flow of potentially contaminated air to sensitive areas through open or loose-fitting doors.
43 Air used for aeration must be free of oil and fumes. Oil-free air pumps should be used where
44 possible. Filters to remove oil, water, and bacteria are desirable. Particles can be removed from
45 the air using filters such as BALSTON Grade BX (Balston, Inc., Lexington, Massachusetts) or

1 equivalent, and oil and other organic vapors can be removed using activated carbon filters (e.g.,
2 BALSTON C-1 filter) or equivalent (EPA 2000). During phases of rearing, holding, and testing,
3 test organisms should be shielded from external disturbances such as rapidly changing light or
4 pedestrian traffic (EPA 2000).

5 Equipment and supplies that contact stock solutions, sediment, or overlying water should
6 not contain substances that can be leached or dissolved in amounts that adversely affect the test
7 organisms. In addition, equipment and supplies that contact sediment or water should be chosen
8 to minimize sorption of test materials from water. Glass, type 316 stainless steel, nylon, and
9 high-density polyethylene, polypropylene, polycarbonate, and fluorocarbon plastics should be
10 used whenever possible to minimize leaching, dissolution, and sorption. Concrete and high-
11 density plastic containers may be used for holding and culture chambers, and in the water-supply
12 system. These materials should be washed in detergent, acid-rinsed, and soaked in flowing water
13 for a week or more before use. Cast-iron pipe should not be used in water-supply systems,
14 because colloidal iron will be added to the overlying water and strainers will be needed to
15 remove rust particles. Copper, brass, lead, galvanized metal, and natural rubber must not contact
16 overlying water or stock solutions before or during a test. Items made of neoprene rubber and
17 other materials not mentioned above should not be used unless it has been shown that their use
18 will not adversely affect survival, growth, or reproduction of the test organisms (EPA 2000).

19 For administration of test substance via water, the recommended equipment consists of
20 proportional diluters, metering systems, pumps, or other suitable systems to be used to deliver
21 test substances to the testing chambers. The system that is chosen should permit the mixing of
22 test material with dilution water before its entrance into the testing chambers, and should supply
23 the selected concentrations in a reproducible fashion (ASTM 1997).

24 The system must be calibrated before use to determine the flow rate into the chambers
25 and the test concentration entering each chamber. It is advisable to allow the test solutions to
26 flow through the system for a time sufficient to allow concentrations of the test concentrations to
27 reach a steady state. Then two sets of samples should be taken at least 24 h apart. The chemical
28 analysis of the concentrations should verify that the test concentrations have reached a steady
29 state before organisms are placed into testing chambers. The measured test concentrations
30 should be within 30% of estimated or nominal concentrations. The delivery system should
31 provide for at least a 90% volume exchange every 8 to 12 h for continuous-flow operations, or
32 70% exchange every 5 h for intermittent-flow operations. The flow rate through any two
33 chambers should not differ by more than 10%. The general operation of the test delivery system
34 should be functioning properly for 48 h prior to the initiation of a test (OECD 2004a) and should
35 be checked twice per day, usually morning and afternoon during the test (ASTM 1997, EPA
36 1996).

37 **13.2.2 Test Validity**

38

39 The test acceptability criteria generally follow those listed in EPA (1996), with some
40 guidance from the ASTM (1997) procedure. Basic principles of experimental design must be
41 followed. All test chambers must be identical, treatments must be randomly assigned to test
42 chamber locations, all appropriate control treatments must be included, and individual mysids
43 must be allocated randomly or impartially into the test chambers. Tests conditions (e.g., water
44 quality) must be within the specified guidelines. Control treatment survival for first generation

1 mysids must be at least 70%. At least 75% of the F0 or F1 females in the control treatments
2 must produce young, and the average number of young produced per control female in the first
3 two broods must be at least eight.

4 5 **13.3 ENDPOINTS: APPROPRIATENESS AND PREFERRED METHODS FOR** 6 **QUANTIFICATION**

7 8 **13.3.1 Reproductive and Developmental Endpoints** 9

10 Because potential EDCs may elicit more than one response and the responses may vary
11 with the chemical tested, several endpoints are included in the testing program. Many of the
12 adverse responses to exposure to toxicants that are typically measured in toxicity testing
13 programs (e.g., survival, growth, reproductive biology) are important in determining whether or
14 not a potential EDC could cause significant impacts to wild populations. However, all of these
15 responses might not be attributable to the disruption of endocrine processes. Therefore, to
16 conclude that a particular toxicant is an endocrine disruptor, it is also necessary to establish that
17 exposure to toxicants has affected endocrine systems.

18 The primary endpoints that can indicate possible impacts to populations that should be
19 included in a toxicity test are described below.

20 *Survival* is recorded as the proportion of individuals still living at the termination of the
21 appropriate phase of the test. Mysids are considered dead if they are opaque white in color,
22 immobile (especially regarding respiratory and feeding appendages), and do not respond to
23 gentle prodding. Missing animals should be considered dead. Survival is determined for F0 and
24 F1 mysids.

25 *Growth* is a sublethal developmental endpoint that can be reduced by exposure to EDCs
26 or other stressors, and is therefore appropriate to include. The inclusion of growth as an endpoint
27 may help distinguish between the responses. Growth is measured as the difference in the dry
28 weight of test organisms before and after exposure to test and control treatments. Dry weight
29 should be measured by rinsing all surviving mysids carefully in deionized water to remove salt.
30 Any *Artemia* nauplii that may be caught in female brood pouches should be removed and all
31 amphipods should be dried at 60°C until constant weight is reached (usually <72–96 h). Weight
32 measurements should be made to the nearest 0.01 mg (as suggested in EPA 2000, OECD 2004a).
33 Growth, at Day 7 and Day 14, is measured by replicate for F0 and F1 mysids.

34 *Reproduction* measurements including sexual maturity, time to first brood, brood size,
35 sex ratio, and offspring produced (total and average per female), described in detail as follows:

- 36 • *Time to sexual maturity* is calculated as the duration, in days, of the interval between the
37 initiation of the test (F0 mysids), or the release of the F1 mysids, and the appearance of
38 structures defining maturity. Maturity is defined as the appearance of oostegites
39 (marsupium) in the female and by the development of testes in the male. Some authors
40 have used the presence of eggs in the oviduct as the indication of maturity in female
41 mysids. Time to sexual maturity is determined for F0 and F1 mysids.
- 42 • The *time to first brood* is the time, measured in days, from hatching of the test organisms
43 to the release of the first brood of young. Time to first brood is determined for F0 and F1
44 mysids. *Time to second brood* is determined for F0 and F1 mysids. *Interbrood duration*

1 is the time between the release of the first and second broods.

- 2 • The *total number of offspring* is the total number of young produced by each replicate
3 population for F0 and F1 mysids.
- 4 • *Sex ratio*, the ratio of females to males in the replicate treatment populations is
5 determined for F0 and F1 mysids.
- 6 • The *percentage of females that are reproductively active* is determined for the F0 and F1
7 generations.

8 9 **13.3.2 Optional Biochemical Endpoints**

10
11 Several metabolic measurements have been strongly associated with alterations in
12 endocrine-related processes after exposure to sublethal concentrations of toxicants. However,
13 some pre-validation studies may need to be conducted to allow inclusion of these endpoints (see
14 section 11.6). Detailed descriptions and methods for measuring those that should be considered
15 for inclusion are presented in Section 6.3.

16 *Metabolic disruption* occurs as stress induces changes in the substrates used in
17 metabolism. It is determined by measuring the O:N ratios of the test organisms. This ratio
18 indicates the relationship between the amount of oxygen consumed by an organism to the
19 amount of nitrogen excreted, and shows the relative role protein catabolism plays in the
20 organism's energy budget (Carr et al. 1985; McKenney 1985). Changes in the O:N ratio
21 measured among test mysids is a sensitive indicator that could provide for the relatively early
22 detection of reproductive impacts by contaminants.

23 Disruption in steroid metabolism by EDCs can be determined by studying metabolic
24 elimination of testosterone by mysids after exposure to the test compounds. Difference in
25 metabolic by-products such as glucose conjugation, sulfate conjugation, hydroxylated and
26 reduced/dehydrogenated metabolites of ¹⁴C-labeled testosterone in mysids exposed to sublethal
27 concentrations of the test compounds can be measured. Different EDCs can affect testosterone
28 metabolism in varying ways. For example, DES increased glucose conjugation, but did not
29 affect sulfate conjugation, whereas 4NP reduced both of these elimination processes (Baldwin et
30 al. 1995, 1997, 1998). Therefore, tests should not rely on measurements of only one by-product.
31 Recent work with mysids (Verslycke et al. 2002) indicated that these measurements will be
32 useful in studies of the effects on potential EDCs on that group.

33 *Vitellogenin induction* in crustaceans is probably controlled by ecdysteroids. However,
34 whether or not this is true for mysids is not known. Differences in vitellogenin production
35 among treated and nontreated mysids could provide evidence of endocrine system disruption and
36 should be explored during pre-validation studies.

37 *Cytochrome P450 enzyme levels* may be affected by exposure of the crustaceans to
38 EDCs. Measurements of differences in CYP levels between treated and nontreated mysids could
39 provide direct evidence of disruption of steroid molting hormone levels.

40 *Blood glucose levels* in crustaceans are regulated by crustacean hyperglycemic hormone
41 produced in the sinus gland. Changes in blood glucose levels in mysids exposed to potential
42 EDCs could indicate disruption of hormonal activity other than that associated with molting or
43 reproduction.

1 **13.4 EXPOSURE PROTOCOL**

2
3 Because there is no validated two-generation mysid toxicity test, the exposure protocol
4 selected for the EDC mysid testing is one based primarily on OECD (2004a), but also includes
5 suggested improvements derived from the OPPTS protocol (EPA 1996), ASTM (1997), and
6 Lussier et al. (1988), among other procedures. The suggested protocol and notes about some of
7 the conditions are presented in Table 13-1.
8

9 Once concern regarding the OECD design is the low minimum number of replicates
10 (three) recommended by the guideline. The restriction of the test to three replicates may be a
11 result of “spatial” constraints imposed by the relatively large test chambers and test volume
12 (21 L) required to house the individual “baskets” used in the design. The often high variability in
13 the response of organisms to potential EDCs may mask the ability of such a design to detect
14 differences among treatments.
15

16
17 **Table 13-1. Mysid Two-Generation Toxicity Test Conditions Recommended for**
18 **Conducting Tests of Potential Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals.**
19

	Recommended Protocol	Notes
Test Species:	<i>Americamysis bahia</i> (Molenock 1969) Mysids used in test must originate from laboratory cultures	Restricted species to <i>A. bahia</i> ; see text (OECD 2004a)
Holding Conditions:	Hold at conditions similar to test or acclimate gradually to test conditions (Temperature at 1 °C/24 h; salinity at ≤5%/24 h) Source for holding/culture water must be the same as for dilution water Holding facility should have same background colors and lighting intensities as testing areas Facility should be well ventilated and free of fumes that could affect test organisms Flow through or recirculating system; latter with ability to filter water as necessary 14 h light:10 h dark, or 16 h light:8 h dark, with 15–30 min transition period Gentle aeration Feed excess <i>Artemia</i> from reference cysts for which fatty acid content is known; # 150/mysid/d; may supplement with algae or other food	OECD (2004a); EPA (1996); ASTM (1997). Removed ASTM restriction on holding tank size to allow more flexibility. Feeding ration from OECD (2004a) and ASTM (1997).
Definitive Test		
Test organism age:	≤24 h	EPA (1996); OECD (2004a)
Duration:	7 days after mean day of second brood release in controls Expected duration could be 60 d or longer	OECD (2004a); time estimate is based on expectations for controls; treatments may be delayed in responses so test should extend beyond control response
Test Material:	Reagent grade chemical or better	EPA (1996); NS ^a in OECD (2004a)

	Recommended Protocol	Notes
Reproductive and Development Endpoints:	Survival (F0, F1) Growth—dry weight (Days 0, 7, 14; F0, F1) Time to Maturation (F0, F1) Time to First Brood Release (F0, F1) Time to Second Brood Release (F0, F1) Interbrood duration (F0, F1) Number of young per female in each of first two broods (F0, F1) Total number of young per brood in each replicate population (F0, F1) Total number of young in the first two broods in each replicate population (F0, F1) Sex ratio (F0, F1) Percentage of females that are reproductively active (F0, F1)	See Section 6.0 for descriptions of endpoints.
Optional Biochemical Endpoints:	Metabolic Disruption (F0, F1) Steroid Metabolism (F0, F1) Vitellogenin Induction (F0, F1) Cytochrome P450 Enzymes (F0, F1) Blood Glucose (F0, F1)	See Sections 6.0 and 11.6 for description of endpoints and data gaps. Biochemical endpoints should be considered for inclusion as they may provide information not available from reproductive and growth endpoints
Number of Treatments:	Minimum 5 concentrations, plus control (add solvent control if necessary)	OECD (2004a); EPA (1996)
Concentration Series:	Use series in which concentrations are stepped down from the highest by a factor of at least 2.0. Use range-finding test (described below) or results from acute test to determine definitive test concentrations. Highest concentration should equal the lowest concentration causing an adverse effect in acute test or 1/10 LC ₅₀ (EC ₅₀)	OECD (2004a); EPA (1996)
Dilution Water: Solvent:	Natural (<20-µm-filtered) or reconstituted seawater acceptable if mysids can survive and reproduce in it; at test initiation, dilution water should have: DO: 80% – 100% saturation Salinity: 18‰ – 22‰ pH: 7.6 – 8.2 With cationic test material, TOC ≤5 mg/L If solvent used, ≤50 µL/L; triethylene glycol recommended as solvent.	OECD (2004a); EPA (1996)
Flow Conditions:	Continuous or intermittent flow through	OECD (2004a); EPA (1996); ASTM (1997)
Delivery System: Flow Rate: Calibration limit: Calibration/Check:	Proportional diluter 90% exchange every 8–12 h for continuous system; 70% exchange every 5 h for intermittent system <10% variation in flow/chamber/time Prior to test system must be functioning well for 48 h; check twice daily	OECD (2004a); EPA (1996) Calibration limit recommended from EPA as OECD does not specify

	Recommended Protocol	Notes
# Replicates:	3 (minimum); more, if possible, are highly recommended	The number of replicates used in various protocols and tests ranges from 2 to 8. OECD (2004a) suggests a minimum of 3 replicates, however, this number is not likely to provide sufficient power for the test. EPA (1996) suggests at least 5. Although it may be desirable to determine the number of replicates based on the expected variation, desired detection limit, and selected power as suggested by ASTM (1997), the number selected may be constrained by the capacity of the diluter apparatus.
Test Chamber:	≥ 98 cm × 14 cm × 15 cm tank to hold retention baskets of 15-cm glass Petri dish with attached 15-cm high nylon mesh screen (210 μm mesh)	OECD (2004a)
Cover:	May be advisable	Test chamber may be covered and have a screened overflow port.
Test Volume:	21 L	OECD (2004a)
Organisms/replicate	≥15 (≥45/treatment) for F0 generation <u>Note:</u> each replicate also requires 15 mysids for growth for a total of 30 mysids per replicate	OECD (2004a)
Initiation Notes:	Collect 8 groups of 5 Day 0 mysids; rinse briefly in deionized water; place into tared weighing boats; dry at 60°C for 24 h, weigh to nearest 0.1 μg Two retention baskets in each replicate tank—one for survival/reproduction endpoints, one for growth endpoint; place 15 mysids into each basket	OECD (2004a)
Test Conditions:		
Light:	Wide-spectrum fluorescent bulbs	OECD (2004a)
Photoperiod:	14 h light:10 h dark, with 15–30 min transition period	EPA (1996); OECD (2004a)
Temperature:	Test average: 25 °C ± 1 °C Day-to-Day: 25 °C ± 3 °C	EPA (1996); OECD (2004a); higher temperature may decrease embryo and larvae survival (Wortham-Neal and Price 2002)
pH:	7.6–8.2	OECD (2004a)
Dissolved Oxygen:	≥4.9 mg/L (=67% saturation at test conditions)	OECD (2004a)
Aeration:	None, unless DO <4.9 mg/L	
Salinity:	20‰ ± 2‰	OECD 2004a; EPA (1996) suggests 20 ‰ ± 3 ‰; note: higher salinity improves growth and reproduction (Lussier et al. 1988; McKenney and Celestial 1995; McKenney 1996; ASTM 1997)

	Recommended Protocol	Notes
Monitoring:		
Test Concentration	Stock Solution and test concentrations on Days 0, 7, 14, 21, 28, etc., and last day of test	EPA (1996); OECD (2004a)
WQ Frequency:	Salinity, temperature daily in one replicate chamber per concentration pH at start and end of test and weekly in control, include highest concentration DO in at least one test chamber per concentration at test initiation and termination; and three times per week during the exposures	NS in OECD (2004a); EPA (1996) suggests weekly for all parameters, may not be adequate for salinity and temperature; DO should be monitored frequently because aeration is not supplied unless the concentration drops below 4.9 mg/L
Observation Frequency:	Daily; Assess survival Watch for developing embryos Count F1 mysids daily until 7 days after mean day of second brood (F1") release Note date of appearance of marsupial pouch	OECD (2004a)
Feeding:	24-h old <i>Artemia</i> nauplii daily at rate of: Days 1–3: 1800/basket Days 4–6: 2250/basket Days 7–9: 2700/basket Days 10–12: 3150/basket Days >12: 3600/basket Brood Cups: 900/cup throughout test Dead brine shrimp should be removed daily before feeding occurs.	OECD (2004a); based on McKenney (1987)
Other Monitoring Notes:	Day 7 and Day 14 remove 8 groups of 5 mysids from growth baskets in each replicate for dry weight determinations (F0, F1)	OECD (2004a)
Data Collection/ Termination Notes:	Terminate test 7 days after mean day of second brood release in control F0 Count live F0 mysids and determine gender No dry weight determination at termination	OECD (2004a) Data collection points vary according to generation. See text for details.
Test Validity Criteria:	A test is valid if General test requirements, including water quality requirements, are met ≥70% control survival ≥75% control females (F0 or F1) produce young ≥8 average number of young/female in first two broods of controls	OECD (2004a)
Range-Finding Test		
Concentration Series # samples test volume test containers # animals/sample duration	Widely spaced; e.g., 1, 10, 100 mg/L 1 400 mL 500-mL wide mouth jar Minimum 10/concentration 48–96 h	EPA (1996); OECD (2004a) Test volume, container size, numbers of animals, and duration are not specified in OECD (2004a) or EPA (1996); items listed here are suggestions; test should run long enough to allow estimation of test concentrations
Notes:	Perform test in manner similar to intended definitive test; report results along with those of definitive test	OECD (2004a)
Test Validity Criteria:	Response should be sufficient to allow estimation of appropriate definitive test concentration series	NS in EPA (1996) or OECD (2004a)

	Recommended Protocol	Notes
Reference Toxicant Test		
Toxicant	Copper sulfate	NS in EPA (1996) or OECD (2004a); the approach here is suggested if a reference toxicant test is to be included to characterize the sensitivity of the test population
Concentration Series	0, 150, 200, 300, 400 µg/L Cu	
# reps	3	
test volume	400 mL	
test containers	500-mL wide mouth jar	
# animals/rep	10	
Termination Notes:	Count surviving mysids	NS in EPA (1996) or OECD (2004a)
Test Validity Criteria:	90% survival in controls; data sufficient to calculate LC ₅₀	NS in EPA (1996) or OECD (2004a)

^a NS, not specified.

13.5 RESULTS AND REPORTING

13.5.1 Interpretation of Results

Testing a matrix spiked with known concentrations of contaminants can be used to establish cause-and-effect relationships between chemicals and biological responses. Results of toxicity tests with test materials spiked into sediments or water at different concentrations may be reported in terms of an LC_x, an EC_x, an IC_x, or as an NOEC or LOEC. The most common techniques for statistical analysis of data sets include graphical displays, pairwise comparisons, trend analysis, analysis of variance (ANOVA), multiple regression techniques, and nonlinear dose-response analysis (ASTM 1997, Appendix). Graphical displays should be produced every time a test is performed to assess the structure of the data and reveal unanticipated relationships, influential observations, or anomalous data points (ASTM 1997, Appendix).

The assumptions of normality and homogeneity of variance should be assessed and appropriate data transformations performed if necessary. Nonparametric analysis can be used when assumptions cannot be met. Some endpoints, such as the proportion surviving, can be transformed by the arcsine-square root, whereas others, such as growth and reproduction, can be transformed by logarithmic methods.

Some experiments are set up to compare more than one treatment with a control, whereas others compare the treatments with one another either assuming a trend or all pair-wise comparisons. The basic design is similar. After the applicable comparisons are determined, the data must be tested for normality and whether the variances of the treatments are equal to determine whether parametric or nonparametric statistics are appropriate. If normality of the data and equal variances are established, then ANOVA can be performed to address the hypothesis that all the treatments including the control are equal (EPA 2000). Williams' parametric test of ordered alternatives (Williams 1971) or the Jonckheere-Terpstra nonparametric trend test (Jonckheere 1954; Terpstra 1952) are used to determine the significance of a specified trend in the response associated with the treatments and estimate the NOEC and LOEC.

Commonly used approaches to assess the dose response using regression techniques are the graphical and linear interpolation method, probit analysis, trimmed Spearman-Kärber, and other nonlinear regression models. In general, results from these methods should yield similar estimates. Data for at least five test concentrations and the control should be available to

1 calculate an LC₅₀, although some methods can be used with fewer concentrations. Survival in
2 the lowest concentration must be at least 50%, and an LC₅₀ or EC₅₀ should not be calculated
3 unless at least 50% of the organisms respond in at least one of the serial dilutions. When less
4 than a 50% response occurs in the highest test concentration, the LC₅₀ or EC₅₀ is expressed as
5 greater than the highest test concentration.

6 7 **13.5.2 Reporting Requirements** 8

9 The report should contain all pertinent information that is suggestive or predictive of
10 chronic toxicity. The record of the results of an acceptable test should include the following
11 information either directly or by referencing available documents:

- 12 • Name of test and investigator(s), name and location of laboratory, and dates of start and
13 end of test
- 14 • If applicable, source of test water or sediment, and method for collection, handling,
15 shipping, storage, and disposal of sediment
- 16 • Source of test material, lot number if applicable, composition (identities and
17 concentrations of major ingredients and impurities if known), known chemical and
18 physical properties, and the identity and concentration(s) of any solvent used
- 19 • Source of the dilution water, its chemical characteristics, and a description of any
20 pretreatment, and results of any demonstration of the ability of an organism to survive or
21 grow in the water
- 22 • Source, history, and age of test organisms; source, history, and age of brood stock,
23 culture procedures; and source and date of collection of test organisms, scientific name,
24 name of person who identified or cultured the organisms and the taxonomic key used, age
25 or life stage, means and ranges of weight or length, observed diseases or unusual
26 appearance, treatments used, and holding procedures
- 27 • Source and composition of brine shrimp; concentrations of test material and other
28 contaminants in the brine shrimp; any added supplements; procedure used to prepare
29 food; and feeding methods, frequency and ration
- 30 • Description of the experimental design and test chambers, the depth and volume of
31 solution in the chamber, the number of mysids, the number of replicates, the loading, the
32 lighting, and test substance delivery system and the flow rate as volume additions per 24-
33 h period
- 34 • Methods used for physical and chemical characterization of water or sediment and the
35 measured concentrations of test substances in test chambers. Information should include
36 schedule for obtaining samples for analysis, the results of the analysis of test
37 concentrations
- 38 • Range including minimum, maximum and average of measured water quality parameters
39 (dissolved oxygen, salinity, temperature, and pH)
- 40 • A table of the biological data for each test chamber for each treatment, including the
41 control(s), in sufficient detail to allow independent statistical analysis, including such
42 measurements as time to sexual maturity (F0, F1); length of time to first brood (F0, F1);

1 length of time to second brood (F0, F1), the interbrood duration, the average, and
2 respective confidence intervals, for dry weight of males and females at Day 7 and Day 14
3 (F0, F1); the cumulative number of young produced for the first two broods (F0, F1), the
4 sex ratio of each replicate population (F0, F1), and the number of surviving F0 and F1
5 mysids.

- 6 • Definition(s) of the effects used to calculate LC₅₀ or EC₅₀, biological endpoints for tests,
7 and a summary of general observations of other effects
- 8 • A summary table of data on survival, growth, and reproduction of mysids in each test
9 chamber, treatment, and control that includes the mean, standard deviation, and range for
10 each endpoint
- 11 • Methods used for and results of the statistical analyses of data
- 12 • Summary of general observations on other effects or symptoms
- 13 • The results of the analytical determinations of the stock and test concentrations
- 14 • Anything unusual about the test, any deviation from these procedures, and any other
15 relevant information
- 16 • Published reports should contain enough information to clearly identify the methods used
17 and the quality of the results.

18 19 **13.6 SIGNIFICANT DATA GAPS**

20
21 Most of the testing with mysids has focused on short-term first generations studies.
22 Specifics regarding carrying these tests for longer duration and incorporating a second generation
23 need to be evaluated. For example, which F1 cohorts should be used for producing F2s, the
24 length of time for observing the parent and offspring generations, and the appropriate
25 performance criteria for the validation of a successful test all need to be determined. These
26 issues could be addressed during pre-validation studies.

27 In addition, the necessity of a two-generation exposure duration should be assessed. Is
28 the production of F2 offspring a more sensitive indicator than production of F1 offspring?
29 Likewise, is the production of F2 offspring alone adequate or would survival or sex ratio or other
30 endpoints be more sensitive still? Pre-validation studies are needed to determine the most cost-
31 efficient and sensitive test duration and endpoints to be included in an optimized protocol
32 suitable for progressing through full validation.

33 The goal of designing and conducting detailed chronic toxicity tests with mysids would
34 be to determine whether specific endpoint responses can be determined for different classes of
35 compounds that affect ecdysteroids, juvenile hormone analogs, vertebrate androgens, vertebrate
36 estrogens, or other hormonal axes. Table 13-2 is an example of the type of information that
37 might be obtained from such studies.

1
2

Table 13-2. Measurement of Effects of Three Classes of Hormones

	O:N Ratio	Survival	Growth	Reproduction				Steroid Metabolism
				Time to first Brood	Brood Size	Offspring Viability	Sex Ratio	
Ecdysteroid Agonist								
Ecdysteroid Antagonist								
Juvenile Hormone Analog Agonist								
Juvenile Hormone Analog Antagonist								
Vertebrate Androgen Agonist								
Vertebrate Androgen Antagonist								
Vertebrate Estrogen Agonist								
Vertebrate Estrogen Antagonist								
Other								

3
4
5
6

13.7 RESEARCH NEEDS

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

Because growth and development endpoints could be affected directly or indirectly by a variety of stress factors, such as environmental and biological, as well as chemical, it can be difficult to attribute the effects to a specific causal agent or mechanism with certainty. Therefore, biochemical studies must be included in the experimental regime to help verify that the observed endpoints resulted from disturbance of hormone systems. However, pre-validation studies about these biochemical metrics as they relate to mysids still needs to be done. For example, detailed mechanistic studies should be conducted using mysids to determine whether observed endpoint effects are caused by EDCs. Such studies could include receptor blocking/binding studies, endpoint response to specific classes of compounds, and enzyme studies, for example.

17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Detection of alterations in *steroid metabolism* could provide evidence supporting the impact of a potential EDC on mysid endocrine systems. Studies of testosterone metabolism in daphnid crustaceans showed that differences in glucose conjugation, sulfate conjugation, hydroxylated, and reduced/dehydrogenated metabolites of ¹⁴C-labeled testosterone exposed to test compounds versus control treatments provided evidence for disruption of endocrine processes. The general procedure (e.g., Baldwin et al. 1998) for measuring testosterone metabolites after exposure to test treatments is to place mysids in small containers that contain solutions having the same concentration of test substance to which they were exposed and to which radio-labeled testosterone has been added. Mysids are then homogenized on ice in

1 distilled water, centrifuged, and the supernatant collected to estimate the soluble protein
2 concentration. The soluble protein values are used to normalize rates of testosterone metabolism
3 among treatments. Details of the methods that should be applied to the mysid toxicity tests need
4 to be developed.

- 5 • The general procedure for quantifying *glucose- and sulfate-conjugation*
6 metabolites is by hydrolyzation with β -glucosidase (glucose conjugates) or
7 sulfatase (sulfate conjugates) followed by thin layer chromatography (e.g.,
8 Baldwin et al. 1998).
- 9 • The general procedure for quantifying *hydroxylated and oxido-*
10 *reduced/dehydrogenated* testosterone metabolites is by ethyl acetate extraction,
11 steam evaporation, followed by thin layer chromatography and quantification via
12 scintillation spectography and comparison to known standards (e.g., Baldwin et
13 al. 1998).

14 Changes in *cytochrome P450 enzymes*, which function in the detoxification of many
15 exogenous and endogenous compounds, may be associated with disruption of the hormonally-
16 regulated molting process and are therefore appropriate to measure in EDC studies. The general
17 procedure for determining levels of cytochrome P450 in mysids involves homogenization of
18 whole animals, centrifugation, and the collection of the resulting supernatant. Quantification of
19 the levels occurs via gel electrophoresis. Snyder and Mulder (2001) described a specific method
20 for determining CYP45 (a family of CP450 enzymes) levels in daphnid crustaceans.

21 It would be necessary to develop biomarkers for the selected species; promising
22 biomarkers could be the induction of vitellogenesis in males, and the inhibition of aromatase in
23 females (Depledge unpublished, cited in Depledge and Billinghamurst 1999). As more evidence for
24 endocrine disruption responses is gathered from experimental research, mechanistic studies
25 would be required to determine the specific ways in which chemicals can disturb hormones.
26 That is, it becomes important to distinguish between endocrine disruption and metabolic toxicity,
27 and to determine which is a primary, and which is a secondary effect. The final step in the
28 strategy would be to conduct field surveys to detect and confirm that endocrine disruption effects
29 occur *in situ* (Depledge and Billinghamurst 1999).

30 31 32 **14.0 IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS** 33

34 To implement the recommended protocol, regulatory and other legal requirements must
35 be met, and long-term goals for public health and safety should be kept in mind. Following the
36 general principles put forth by ICCVAM, pre-validation studies should be initiated. None of the
37 biochemical endpoints suggested in the recommended protocol have been through a validation
38 process and have not been routinely used by laboratories. Based on available information,
39 selection of the appropriate biochemical endpoints would be difficult. It is therefore
40 recommended that a pre-validation study be performed that would evaluate the biochemical
41 endpoints as a marker for endocrine disruption in mysids. Validation of the study design
42 through interlaboratory comparisons should be conducted once preferred endpoints have been
43 identified using compounds that span the possible endocrine effects, including strong and weak
44 androgen receptor agonists and antagonists, estrogen receptor agonists and antagonists, and
45 thyroid agonists and antagonists

1 **14.1 ANIMAL WELFARE**

2
3 Legislation governing the care and use of laboratory animals in the United States is
4 contained in the Animal Welfare Act, passed in 1966 and amended in 1970, 1976, and 1985.
5 The Animal Welfare Act covers all warm-blooded animals except mice, rats, birds, and horses,
6 and other farm animals when they are not used for research. It spells out requirements for
7 veterinary care, adequate food and water, protection from temperature extremes, shelter from
8 outdoor elements, sanitation, and record keeping. Because mysids are cold-blooded, there are
9 no current laws governing the culturing or testing of these organisms. Nationally recognized
10 protocols such as ASTM E1191 (ASTM 1997) and OPPTS 850.1350 (EPA 1996) will be
11 followed for testing. These protocols state that all mysids used in testing must be destroyed at
12 the end of the test using humane methods. One humane method that may be used is placing the
13 mysids into a solution of oxygenated MS 222 (euthanizing agent).
14

15 **14.2 RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT AND CAPABILITY**

16
17 To ensure interlaboratory comparability and the general accessibility of the protocol to a
18 broad number of testing laboratories, the following essential equipment and or capabilities are
19 recommended to properly conduct the mysid chronic test:

- 20 • Diluters or other flow-through systems with capability of meeting flow and dilution
21 precision requirements
- 22 • A high-quality microscope system for anatomical measurements (e.g., male-female
23 characteristics, eyestalk structure); a low-intensity dual-channel laser-scanning confocal
24 microscope is recommended as one of the best systems to use
- 25 • Analytical measurement capacity – chemical analysis of test compounds
- 26 • Protein testing – electrophoresis, chromatography capability, vitellin-probes such as
27 biodipy
- 28 • Culture and maintenance of mysids (laboratories can purchase <24- h-old mysids from
29 commercial suppliers).
30

31 **14.3 TESTING WITH NON-NATIVE SPECIES**

32
33 Interest in the occurrence and impacts of introduced marine and estuarine species has
34 increased since the 1980s. Recently, Ruiz et al. (2000) documented that about 300 introduced
35 species (invertebrates and algae) have become established in United States coastal waters.
36 Introduced species are significant stressors to coastal ecosystems (Ruiz et al. 1999) and the
37 damage they cause to coastal ecosystems is well documented (e.g., Grosholz and Ruiz 1995,
38 1996). Governmental initiatives have been implemented to reduce the likelihood of new
39 introductions (Federal Register 1999). Because the primary species recommended for the EDC
40 testing program is not indigenous to some of the geographic regions where testing may occur, all
41 testing laboratories should take appropriate precautions to reduce the possibility that an
42 accidental introduction to a local ecosystem could occur. All test mysids should be destroyed in
43 an appropriate manner at the completion of each test (ASTM 1997).
44
45

15.0 REFERENCES

- Anctil, M. 2000. Evidence for Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone-Like Peptides in a Cnidarian Nervous System. *General and Comparative Endocrinology* 119(3):317-328.
- Andersen, H.R., Wollenberger, L., Halling-Sorensen, B., and Kusk, K.O. 2001. Development of Copepod Nauplii to Copepodites: a Parameter for Chronic Toxicity Including Endocrine Disruption. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 20(12):2821-2829.
- Andries, J.C. 2001. Endocrine and Environmental Control of Reproduction in Polychaeta. *Canadian Journal of Zoology Revue Canadienne de Zoologie* 79(2):254-270.
- Arnold, S.F., Klotz, D.M., Collins, B.M., Vonier, P.M., Guillette, L.J. Jr., and McLachlan, J.A. 1996. Synergistic Activation of Estrogen Receptor with Combinations of Environmental Chemicals. *Science* 272(5267):1489-1492.
- ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials). 1997. *Standard Guide for Conducting Life-cycle Toxicity Tests with Saltwater Mysids*. E 1191-97. American Society for Testing and Materials. West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.
- ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials). 2000. *Standard Guide for Conducting Sediment Toxicity Tests with Polychaetous Annelids*. E 1611-00. American Society for Testing and Materials. West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.
- ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials). 2004. *Standard Guide for Conducting Daphnia magna Life-cycle Toxicity Tests*. E 1693-97 (Reapproved 2004). American Society for Testing and Materials. West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.
- Axiak, V., Micallef, D., Muscat, J., Vella, A., and Mintoff, B. 2003. Imposex as a Biomonitoring Tool for Marine Pollution by Tributyltin: Some Further Observations. *Environment International* 28:743-749.
- Baldwin, W.S., Bailey, R., Long, K.E., and Klaine, S. 2001. Incomplete Ecdysis is an Indicator of Ecdysteroid Exposure in *Daphnia magna*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 20(7):1564-1569.
- Baldwin, W.S., Graham, S.E., Shea, D., and LeBlanc, G.A. 1998. Altered Metabolic Elimination of Testosterone and Associated Toxicity Following Exposure of *Daphnia magna* to Nonylphenol Polyethoxylate. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 39(2):104-111.
- Baldwin, W.S., Graham, S.E., Shea, D., and LeBlanc, G.A. 1997. Metabolic Androgenization of Female *Daphnia magna* by the Xenoestrogen 4-Nonylphenol. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 16(9):1905-1911.
- Baldwin, W.S., Milam, D.L., and LeBlanc, G.A. 1995. Physiological and Biochemical Perturbations in *Daphnia magna* Following Exposure to the Model Environmental Estrogen Diethylstilbestrol. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 14(6):945-952.

1
2 Bechmann, R.K. 1999. Effect of the Endocrine Disrupter Nonylphenol on the Marine Copepod
3 *Tisbe battagliai*. *The Science of the Total Environment* 233(1-3):33-46.
4
5 Bejarano, A. C. and Chandler, G. T. 2003. Reproductive and Developmental Effects of Atrazine
6 on the Estuarine Meiobenthic Copepod *Amphiascus tenuiremis*. *Environmental Toxicology and*
7 *Chemistry* 22(12):3009-3016.
8
9 Benoit, D.A., Sibley, P.K., Juenemann, J.L., and Ankley, G.T. 1997. *Chironomus tentans* Life
10 Cycle Test: Design and Evaluation for Use in Assessing Toxicity of Contaminated Sediments.
11 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 16:1165-1176.
12
13 Billinghamurst, Z., Clare, A.S., and Depledge, M.H. 2001. Effects of 4-N-Nonylphenol and 17 β -
14 Oestradiol on Early Development of the Barnacle *Elminius modestus*. *Journal of Experimental*
15 *Marine Biology and Ecology* 257(2):255-268.
16
17 Billinghamurst, Z., Clare, A.S., Fileman, T., McEvoy, M., Readman, J., and Depledge, M.H. 1998.
18 Inhibition of Barnacle Settlement by the Environmental Oestrogen 4-Nonylphenol and the
19 Natural Oestrogen 17 β -Oestradiol. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 36(10):833-839.
20
21 Billinghamurst, Z., Clare, A.S., Matsumura, K., and Depledge, M.H. 2000. Induction of Cypris
22 Major Protein in Barnacle Larvae by Exposure to 4-N-Nonylphenol and 17 β -Oestradiol. *Aquatic*
23 *Toxicology* 47(3-4):203-212.
24
25 Block, D.S., Bejarano, A.C., and Chandler, G.T. 2003. Ecdysteroid Concentrations Through
26 Various Life-Stages of the Meiobenthic Harpacticoid Copepod, *Amphiascus tenuiremis* and the
27 Benthic Estuarine Amphipod, *Leptocheirus plumulosus*. *General and Comparative*
28 *Endocrinology* 132(1):151-160.
29
30 Bodar, C.Wm., Voogt, P.A., and Zandee, D.I. 1990. Ecdysteroids in *Daphnia magna*: Their
31 Role in Molting and Reproduction and Their Levels Upon Exposure to Cadmium. *Aquatic*
32 *Toxicology* 17(4):339-349.
33
34 Borst, D.W., Laufer, H., Landau, M., Chang, E.S., Hertz, W.A., Baker, F.C., and Schooley, D.A.
35 1987. Methyl Farnesoate and It Role in Crustacean Reproduction and Development. *Insect*
36 *Biochemistry* 17:1123-1127.
37
38 Bousfield, E.L. 1973. *Shallow-Water Gammaridean Amphipoda of New England*. Cornell
39 University Press. Ithaca, NY.
40
41 Brandt, O.M., Fujimura, R.W., and Finlayson, B.J. 1993. Use of *Neomysis mercedis* (Crustacea,
42 Mysidacea) for Estuarine Toxicity Tests. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*
43 122(2):279-288.
44

1 Breitholtz, M. and Bengtsson, B.E. 2001. Oestrogens Have No Hormonal Effect on the
2 Development and Reproduction of the Harpacticoid Copepod *Nitocra spinipes*. *Marine*
3 *Pollution Bulletin* 42(10):879-886.
4

5 Breitholtz, M., Wollenberger, L., and Dinan, L. 2003. Effects of Four Synthetic Musks on the
6 Life Cycle of the Harpacticoid Copepod *Nitocra spinipes*. *Aquatic Toxicology* 63(2):103-118.
7

8 Brown, R.J., Conradi, M., and Depledge, M.H. 1999. Long-Term Exposure to 4-Nonylphenol
9 Affects Sexual Differentiation and Growth of the Amphipod *Corophium volutator* (Pallas, 1766).
10 *The Science of the Total Environment* 233(1-3):77-88.
11

12 Brusca, R.C. and Brusca, G.J. 1990. *Invertebrates*. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland,
13 Massachusetts.
14

15 Buratini, S.V., Bertoletti, E., and Zagatto, P.A. 2004. Evaluation of *Daphnia similis* as a Test
16 Species in Ecotoxicological Assays. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*
17 73:878-882
18

19 Candia Carnevali, M.D., Bonasoro, F., Patruno, M., Thorndyke, M.C., and Galassi, S. 2001a.
20 PCB Exposure and Regeneration in Crinoids (Echinodermata). *Marine Ecology Progress Series*
21 215:155-167.
22

23 Candia Carnevali, M.D., Galassi, S., Bonasoro, F., Patruno, M., and Thorndyke, M.C. 2001b.
24 Regenerative Response and Endocrine Disrupters in Crinoid Echinoderms: Arm Regeneration in
25 *Antedon mediterranea* After Experimental Exposure to Polychlorinated Biphenyls. *Journal of*
26 *Experimental Biology* 204(5):835-842.
27

28 Carr, R.S., Montagna, P.A., and Kennicutt, M.C. Jr. 1998. *Sediment Quality Assessment of*
29 *Storm Water Outfalls and Other Selected Sites in the Corpus Christi Bay National Estuary*
30 *Program Study Area*. CCBNEP-32. Corpus Christi Bay National Estuary Program, Texas.
31

32 Carr, R.S., Williams, J.W., Saksa, F.I., Buhl, R.L., and Neff, J.M. 1985. Bioenergetic
33 Alterations Correlated With Growth Fecundity and Body Burden of Cadmium for Mysids
34 *Mysidopsis bahia*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 4(2):181-188.
35

36 Castro, B.B., Guilhermino, L., and Ribeiro, R. 2003. In Situ Bioassay Chambers and
37 Procedures for Assessment of Sediment Toxicity With *Chironomus riparius*. *Environmental*
38 *Pollution* 125(3):325-335.
39

40 Chandler, G.T., Cary, T.L., Volz, D.C., Walse, S. S., Ferry, J. L., and Klosterhaus, S. L. 2004.
41 Fipronil Effects on Estuarine Copepod (*Amphiascus tenuiremis*) Development, Fertility, and
42 Reproduction: a Rapid Life-Cycle Assay in 96-Well Microplate Format. *Environmental*
43 *Toxicology and Chemistry* 23(1):117-124.
44

45 Chang, E.S. 1993. Comparative Endocrinology of Molting and Reproduction: Insects and
46 Crustaceans. *Annual Reviews of Entomology* 38:161-180.
47

- 1 Chang, E.S. 1997. Chemistry of Crustacean Hormones that Regulate Growth and Reproduction.
2 Pp 163-178. In: Fingerman, M., Nagabhushanam, R., and Thompson, M.F. (eds). *Recent*
3 *Advances in Marine Biotechnology Vol. 1: Endocrinology and Reproduction*. Science
4 Publishers, Inc., Enfield, NH.
5
- 6 Chang, E.S., Chang, S.A., and Mulder, E.P. 2001. Hormones in the Lives of Crustaceans: an
7 Overview. *American Zoologist* 41(5):1090-1097.
8
- 9 Chapman, G.A., Denton, D.L., and Lazorchak, J.M. (eds.). 1995. *Short-Term Methods for*
10 *Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to West Coast Marine and*
11 *Estuarine Organisms. First edition*. EPA/600/R-95-136. U.S. Environmental Protection
12 Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
13
- 14 Chapman, P.F., Crane, M., Wiles, J., Noppert, F., and McIndoe, E. 1996. Improving the Quality
15 of Statistics in Regulatory Ecotoxicity Tests. *Ecotoxicology* 5:169-186.
16
- 17 Charmantier, G., Charmantier-Daures, M., and Van Herp, F. 1997. Hormonal regulation of
18 growth and reproduction in crustaceans. Pp 109-161. In: Fingerman, M., Nagabhushanam, R.,
19 and Thompson, M.F. (eds). *Recent Advances in Marine Biotechnology Vol. 1: Endocrinology*
20 *and Reproduction*. Science Publishers, Inc., Enfield, NH.
21
- 22 Chigbu, P. 2004. Assessment of the Potential Impact of the Mysid Shrimp, *Neomysis mercedis*,
23 on *Daphnia*. *Journal of Plankton Research* 26(3):295-306.
24
- 25 Clarke, G.M. 1992. Fluctuating Asymmetry: A Technique for Measuring Developmental Stress
26 of Genetic and Environmental Origin. *Acta Zoologica Fennica* 191:31-35.
27
- 28 Clarke, G.M. 1993. Fluctuating Asymmetry of Invertebrate Populations as a Biological
29 Indicator of Environmental Quality. *Environmental Pollution* 82(2):207-
30
- 31 Cochran, W.G. and Cox, G.M. 1957. *Experimental Designs, Second Edition*. Wiley. New
32 York, NY.
33
- 34 Coeurdassier, M., De Vaufleury, A., Scheifler, R., Morhain, E., and Badot, P.M. 2004. Effects
35 of Cadmium on the Survival of Three Life-Stages of the Freshwater Pulmonate *Lymnaea*
36 *stagnalis* (Mollusca : Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*
37 72(5):1083-1090.
38
- 39 Crane, M. and Newman, M.C. 2000. What Level of Effect Is a No Observed Effect?
40 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19:516-519.
41
- 42 Cripe, G.M., Carr, R.S., Foss, S.S., Harris, P.S., and Stanley, R.S. 2000. Effects of Whole
43 Sediments from Corpus Christi Bay on Survival, Growth, and Reproduction of the Mysid,
44 *Americamysis bahia* (Formerly *Mysidopsis bahia*). *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination*
45 *and Toxicology* 64(3):426-433.
46

- 1 Cripe, G.M., McKenney, C.L., Jr., Hoglund, M.D., and Harris, P.S. 2003. Effects of
2 Fenoxycarb Exposure on Complete Larval Development of the Xanthid Crab *Rhithropanopeus*
3 *harrisii*. *Environmental Pollution* 125:295-299.
4
- 5 Crisp, T.M., Clegg, E.D., Cooper, R.L., Wood, W.P., Anderson, D.G., Baetcke, K.P., Hoffmann,
6 J.L., Morrow, M.S., Rodier, D.J., Schaeffer, J.E., Touart, L.W., Zeeman, M.G., and Patel, Y.M.
7 1998. Environmental Endocrine Disruption: an Effects Assessment and Analysis.
8 *Environmental Health Perspectives* 106:11-56.
9
- 10 Cuzin-Roudy, J. and Saleuddin, A.S.M. 1989. The Mysid *Siriella armata*, a Biological Model
11 for the Study of Hormonal-Control of Molt and Reproduction in Crustaceans - a Review.
12 *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development* 16(1-3):33-42.
13
- 14 Czech, P., Weber, K., and Dietrich, D.R. 2001. Effects of Endocrine Modulating Substances on
15 Reproduction in the Hermaphroditic Snail *Lymnaea stagnalis* L. *Aquatic Toxicology* 53(2):103-
16 114.
17
- 18 Daly, K.L. and Holmquist, C. 1986. A Key to the Mysidacea of the Pacific Northwest.
19 *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 64:1201-1210.
20
- 21 Dauvin, J.-C., Iglesias, A., and Lorgeré, J.-C. 1994. Circalittoral Suprabenthic Coarse Sand
22 Community from the Western English Channel. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of*
23 *the United Kingdom* 74:543-562.
24
- 25 Delbecque, J.P., Weidner, K., and Hoffman, K.H. 1990. Alternative Sites for Ecdysteroid
26 Production in Insects. *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development* 18:29-42.
27
- 28 Depledge, M.H. and Billingham, Z. 1999. Ecological Significance of Endocrine Disruption in
29 Marine Invertebrates. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 39(1-12):32-38.
30
- 31 Domingues, P.M., Turk, P.E., Andrade, J.P., and Lee, P.G. 1999. Culture of the Mysid,
32 *Mysidopsis almyra* (Bowman), (Crustacea: Mysidacea) in a Static Water System: Effects of
33 Density and Temperature on Production, Survival and Growth. *Aquaculture Research*
34 30(2):135-143.
35
- 36 Domingues, P.M., Turk, P.E., Andrade, J.P., and Lee, P.G. 2001a. Effects of Different Food
37 Items on the Culture of the Mysid Shrimp *Mysidopsis almyra* (Crustacea : Pericaridea) in a Static
38 Water System. *Aquaculture International* 9(5):393-400.
39
- 40 Domingues, P.M., Turk, P.E., Andrade, J.P., and Lee, P.G. 2001b. Effects of Enriched Artemia
41 Nauplii on Production, Survival and Growth of the Mysid Shrimp *Mysidopsis almyra* Bowman
42 1964 (Crustacea : Mysidacea). *Aquaculture Research* 32(7):599-603.
43
- 44 Domingues, P.M., Turk, P.E., Andrade, J.P., and Lee, P.G. 1998. Pilot-Scale Production of
45 Mysid Shrimp in a Static Water System. *Aquaculture International* 6(5):387-402.

1 Draper, N.R. and Smith, H. 1981. *Applied Regression Analysis, Second Edition*. John Wiley
2 and Sons. New York, NY.
3

4 Duan, Y., Guttman, S.I., and Oris, J.T. 1997. Genetic Differentiation Among Laboratory
5 Populations of *Hyalella azteca*: Implications for Toxicology. *Environmental Toxicology and*
6 *Chemistry* 16(4):691-695.
7

8 Duan, Y.H., Guttman, S.I., Oris, J.T., and Bailer, A.J. 2000a. Genetic Structure and
9 Relationships Among Populations of *Hyalella azteca* and *H. montezuma* (Crustacea :
10 Amphipoda). *Journal of the North American Benthological Society* 19(2):308-320.
11

12 Duan, Y.H., Guttman, S.I., Oris, J.T., and Bailer, A.J. 2000b. Genotype and Toxicity
13 Relationships Among *Hyalella azteca*: I. Acute Exposure to Metals or Low Ph. *Environmental*
14 *Toxicology and Chemistry* 19(5):1414-1421.
15

16 Duan, Y.H., Guttman, S.I., Oris, J.T., Huang, X.D., and Burton, G.A. 2000c. Genotype and
17 Toxicity Relationships Among *Hyalella azteca*: II. Acute Exposure to Fluoranthene-
18 Contaminated Sediment. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19(5):1422-1426.
19

20 Dunham, J.S. and Duffus, D.A. 2002. Diet of Gray Whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in
21 Clayoquot Sound, British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Mammal Science* 18(2):419-437.
22

23 EDSTAC (Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee). 1998. *Final*
24 *Report*. EPA/743/R-98/003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
25

26 Emery, V.L., Moore, D.W., Gray, B.R., Duke, B.M., Gibson, A.B., Wright, R.B., and Farrar,
27 J.D. 1997. Development of a Chronic Sublethal Sediment Bioassay using the Estuarine
28 Amphipod, *Leptocheirus plumulosus* (Shoemaker). *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
29 16(9):1912-1920.
30

31 Environment Canada. 1997b. *Biological Test Method: Test for Survival and Growth in*
32 *Sediment using the Freshwater Amphipod Hyalella azteca*. EPS 1/RM/33.
33

34 Environment Canada. 1997a. *Biological Test Method: Test for Survival and Growth in*
35 *Sediment using the Larvae of Freshwater Midges Chironomus tentans or Chironomus riparius*.
36 EPS 1/RM/32.
37

38 Environment Canada. 1992. *Biological Test Method: Test of Reproduction and Survival using*
39 *the Cladoceran Ceriodaphnia dubia*. EPS 1/RM/21.
40

41 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1996. *Ecological Effects Test Guidelines*
42 *OPPTS 850.1350 Mysid Chronic Toxicity Test. Public Draft*. EPA 712-C-96-120. U.S.
43 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances.
44 Washington, D.C.
45

1 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2001. *Methods for Assessing the Chronic*
2 *Toxicity of Marine and Estuarine Sediment-associated Contaminants with the Amphipod*
3 *Leptocheirus plumulosus - First Edition*. EPA/600/R-01/020. U.S. Environmental Protection
4 Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
5
6 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2002a. *Methods for Measuring the Acute*
7 *Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms. Fifth Edition*.
8 EPA-821-R-02-012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides
9 and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
10
11 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2000. *Methods for Measuring the Toxicity and*
12 *Bioaccumulation of Sediment-Associated Contaminants with Freshwater Invertebrates*.
13 EPA/600/R-99/064. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides
14 and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
15
16 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2002b. *Short-term Methods for Measuring the*
17 *Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms. Fourth Edition*.
18 EPA-821-R-02-013. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides
19 and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
20
21 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2002c. *Short-term Methods for Measuring the*
22 *Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Marine and Estuarine Organisms. Third*
23 *Edition*. EPA-821-R-02-014. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Prevention,
24 Pesticides and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
25
26 EPA/USACE (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency/U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 1998.
27 *Evaluation of Dredged Material Proposed for Discharge in Waters of the U.S. Testing Manual*.
28 EPA-823-B-98-004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. Washington,
29 D.C.
30
31 Evans, S.M. and Nicholson, G.J. 2000. The Use of Imposox to Assess Tributyltin
32 Contamination in Coastal Waters and Open Seas. *The Science of the Total Environment* 258:73-
33 80.
34
35 Fairs, N.J., Quinlan, P.T., and Goad, L.J. 1990. Changes in Ovarian Unconjugated and
36 Conjugated Steroid Titters During Vitellogenesis in *Penaeus monodon*. *Aquaculture* 89:83-99.
37
38 Farrell, A.P., Kennedy, C.J., Wood, A., Johnston, B.D., and Bennett, W.R. 1998a. Acute
39 Toxicity of a Didecyldimethylammonium Chloride-Based Wood Preservative, Bardac 2280, to
40 Aquatic Species. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 17:1552-1557.
41
42 Farrell, A.P., Stockner, E., and Kennedy, C.J. 1998b. A Study of the Lethal and Sublethal
43 Toxicity of Polyphase P-100, an Antisapstain Fungicide Containing 3-Iodo-2-Propynyl Butyl
44 Carbamate (IPBC), on Fish and Aquatic Invertebrates. *Archives of Environmental*
45 *Contamination and Toxicology* 35:472-478.
46

- 1 Feix, M. and Hoch, M. 2002. Phylogeny and Evolution of Hormone Systems. *Anesthesiologie*
2 *Intensivmedizin Notfallmedizin Schmerztherapie* 37(11):651-658.
3
- 4 Fingerman, M. 1997. Crustacean Endocrinology: A Retrospective, Prospective, and
5 Introspective Analysis. *Physiological Zoology* 70(3):257-269.
6
- 7 Fingerman, M. 1987. The Endocrine Mechanisms of Crustaceans. *Journal of Crustacean*
8 *Biology* 7(1):1-24.
9
- 10 Fingerman, M., Jackson, N.C., and Nagabhushanam, R. 1998. Hormonally-Regulated Functions
11 in Crustaceans as Biomarkers of Environmental Pollution. *Comparative Biochemistry and*
12 *Physiology C: Pharmacology Toxicology & Endocrinology* 120(3):343-350.
13
- 14 Fischer, A. and Dorresteijn, A. 2004. The Polychaete *Platynereis dumerilii* (Annelida): a
15 Laboratory Animal With Spiralian Cleavage, Lifelong Segment Proliferation and a Mixed
16 Benthic/Pelagic Life Cycle. *BioEssays* 26(3):314-325.
17
- 18 Ford, A.T., Fernandes, T.F., Read, P.A., Robinson, C.D., and Davies, I.M. 2004b. The Costs of
19 Intersexuality: A Crustacean Perspective. *Marine Biology* 145:951-957.
20
- 21 Ford, A.T., Fernandes, T.F., Rider, S.A., Read, P.A., Robinson, C.D., and Davies, I.M. 2004a.
22 Endocrine Disruption in a Marine Amphipod? Field Observations of Intersexuality and De-
23 masculinisation. *Marine Environmental Research* 58:169-173.
24
- 25 Garnacho, E., Peck, L.S., and Tyler, P.A. 2000. Variations Between Winter and Summer in the
26 Toxicity of Copper to a Population of the Mysid *Praunus flexuosus*. *Marine Biology* 137:631-
27 636.
28
- 29 Garnacho, E., Peck, L.S., and Tyler, P.A. 2001. Effects of Copper Exposure on the Metabolism
30 of the Mysid *Praunus flexuosus*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*
31 265(2):181-201.
32
- 33 Gaudron, S.M. and Bentley, M.G. 2002. Control of Reproductive Behaviour in the Scale Worm
34 *Harmothoe imbricata* (Annelida : Polychaeta : Polynoidae). *Invertebrate Reproduction &*
35 *Development* 41(1-3):109-118.
36
- 37 Gentile, J.H., Gentile, S.M., Hoffman, G., Heltshe, J.F., and Hairston, N.J. 1983. Effects of a
38 Chronic Mercury Exposure on Survival, Reproduction and Population Dynamics of *Mysidopsis*
39 *bahia*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 2(1):61-68.
40
- 41 Gentile, S.M., Gentile, J.H., Walker, J., and Heltshe, J.F. 1982. Chronic Effects of Cadmium on
42 Two Species of Mysid Shrimp *Mysidopsis bahia* and *Mysidopsis bigelowi*. *Hydrobiologia* 93(1-
43 2):195-204.
44

1 Gleason, T.R. and Nacci, D.E. 2001. Risks of Endocrine-Disrupting Compounds to Wildlife:
2 Extrapolating from Effects on Individuals to Population Response. *Human and Ecological Risk*
3 *Assessment* 7(5):1027-1042.
4

5 Gonzalez, E.R. and Watling, L. 2002. Redescription of *Hyalella azteca* from Its Type Locality,
6 Vera Cruz, Mexico (Amphipoda : Hyalellidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 22(1):173-183.
7

8 Goodwin, W.T., Horn, D.H.S., Karlson, P., Koolman, J., Nakanishi, K., Robbins, W.E., Siddall,
9 J.B., and Takemoto, T. 1978. Ecdysteroids: a New Generic Term. *Nature* 272:122.
10

11 Gorokhova, E. 2002. Moults Cycle and Its Chronology in *Mysis mixta* and *Neomysis integer*
12 (Crustacea, Mysidacea): Implications for Growth Assessment. *Journal of Experimental Marine*
13 *Biology and Ecology* 278(2):179-194.
14

15 Gorokhova, E. and Hansson, S. 2000. Elemental Composition of *Mysis mixta* (Crustacea,
16 Mysidacea) and Energy Costs of Reproduction and Embryogenesis under Laboratory Conditions.
17 *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 246:103-123.
18

19 Goto, T. and Hiromi, J. 2003. Toxicity of 17 α -ethynylestradiol and Norethindrone, Constituents
20 of an Oral Contraceptive Pill to the Swimming and Reproduction of Cladoceran *Daphnia magna*,
21 With Special Reference to Their Synergetic Effect. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 47(1-6):139-142.
22

23 Grosholz, E.D. and Ruiz, G.M. 1996. Predicting the Impact of Introduced Marine Species:
24 Lessons from the Multiple Invasions of the European Green Crab *Carcinus maenas*. *Biological*
25 *Conservation* 78(1-2):59-66.
26

27 Grosholz, E.D. and Ruiz, G.M. 1995. Spread and Potential Impact of the Recently Introduced
28 European Green Crab, *Carcinus maenas*, in Central California. *Marine Biology* 122(2):239-247.
29

30 Gross, M.Y., Maycock, D.S., Thorndyke, M.C., Morrill, D., and Crane, M. 2001. Abnormalities
31 in Sexual Development of the Amphipod *Gammarus pulex* (L.) Found Below Sewage Treatment
32 Works. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 20(8):1792-1797.
33

34 Hagger, J.A., Fisher, A.S., Hill, S.J., Depledge, M.H., and Jha, A.N. 2002. Genotoxic,
35 Cytotoxic and Ontogenetic Effects of Tri-*n*-Butyltin on the Marine Worm, *Platynereis dumerilii*
36 (Polychaeta : Nereidae). *Aquatic Toxicology* 57(4):243-255.
37

38 Hahn, T., Liess, M., and Schulz, R. 2001. Effects of the Hormone Mimetic Insecticide
39 Tebufenozide on *Chironomus riparius* Larvae in Two Different Exposure Setups. *Ecotoxicology*
40 *and Environmental Safety* 49(2):171-178.
41

42 Hahn, T., Schenk, K., and Schulz, R. 2002. Environmental Chemicals With Known Endocrine
43 Potential Affect Yolk Protein Content in the Aquatic Insect *Chironomus riparius*.
44 *Environmental Pollution* 120(3):525-528.
45

1 Hahn, T. and Schulz, R. 2002. Ecdysteroid Synthesis and Imaginal Disc Development in the
2 Midge *Chironomus riparius* as Biomarkers for Endocrine Effects of Tributyltin. *Environmental*
3 *Toxicology and Chemistry* 21(5):1052-1057.
4
5 Hansen, F.T., Forbes, V.E., and Forbes, T.L. 1999. Effects of 4-n-Nonylphenol on Life-History
6 Traits and Population Dynamics of a Polychaete. *Ecological Applications* 9(2):482-495.
7
8 Hardege, J.D. 1999. Nereid Polychaetes as Model Organisms for Marine Chemical Ecology.
9 *Hydrobiologia* 402:145-161.
10
11 Harmon, V.L. and Langdon, C.J. 1996. A 7-D Toxicity Test for Marine Pollutants using the
12 Pacific Mysid *Mysidopsis intii*. 2. Protocol Evaluation. *Environmental Toxicology and*
13 *Chemistry* 15(10):1824-1830.
14
15 Hill, M., Stabile, C., Steffen, L.K., and Hill, A. 2002. Toxic Effects of Endocrine Disrupters on
16 Freshwater Sponges: Common Developmental Abnormalities. *Environmental Pollution*
17 117(2):295-300.
18
19 Hollister, T.A., Heitmuller, P.T., Parrish, P.R. , and Dyar, E.E. 1980 . Studies to Determine
20 Relationships Between Time and Toxicity of an Acidic Effluent and an Alkaline Effluent to Two
21 Estuarine Species. In: *Aquatic Toxicology*. Pp. 251-265. American Society for Testing and
22 Materials. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
23
24 Huber, J.T. 1998. The Importance of Voucher Specimens, With Practical Guidelines for
25 Preserving Specimens of the Major Invertebrate Phyla for Identification. *Journal of Natural*
26 *History* 32(3):367-385.
27
28 Huberman, A. 2000. Shrimp Endocrinology. A Review. *Aquaculture* 191(1-3):191-208.
29 Hunt, J.W., Anderson, B.S., Phillips, B.M., Tjeerdema, R.S., Puckett, H.M., and de Vlaming, V.
30 1999. Patterns of Aquatic Toxicity in an Agriculturally Dominated Coastal Watershed in
31 California. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* 75:75-91.
32
33 Hunt, J.W., Anderson, B.S., Phillips, B.M., Tjeerdema, R.S., Puckett, H.M., Stephenson, M.,
34 Tucker, D.W., and Watson, D. 2002. Acute and Chronic Toxicity of Nickel to Marine
35 Organisms: Implications for Water Quality Criteria. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
36 21(11):2423-2430.
37
38 Hunt, J.W., Anderson, B.S., Turpen, S.L., Englund, M.A., and Piekarski, W. 1997. Precision
39 and Sensitivity of a Seven-Day Growth and Survival Toxicity Test using the West Coast Marine
40 Mysid Crustacean *Holmesimysis costata*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 16(4):824-
41 834.
42
43 Hurlbert, S.H. 1984. Pseudoreplication and the Design of Ecological Field Experiments.
44 *Ecological Monographs* 54(2):187-211.
45

1 Hutchinson, T.H. 2002. Reproductive and Developmental Effects of Endocrine Disrupters in
2 Invertebrates: in Vitro and in Vivo Approaches. *Toxicology Letters* 131(1-2):75-81.
3

4 Hutchinson, T.H., Brown, R., Brugger, K.E., Campbell, P.M., Holt, M., Lange, R., Mccahon, P.,
5 Tattersfield, L.J., and Van Egmond, R. 2000. Ecological Risk Assessment of Endocrine
6 Disruptors. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 108(11):1007-1014.
7

8 Hutchinson, T.H., Jha, A.N., and Dixon, D.R. 1995. The Polychaete *Platynereis dumerilii*
9 (Audouin and Milne-Edwards) - a New Species for Assessing the Hazardous Potential of
10 Chemicals in the Marine-Environment. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 31(3):271-281.
11

12 Hutchinson, T.H., Pounds, N.A., Hampel, M., and Williams, T.D. 1999a. Impact of Natural and
13 Synthetic Steroids on the Survival, Development and Reproduction of Marine Copepods (*Tisbe*
14 *battagliai*). *The Science of the Total Environment* 233(1-3):167-179.
15

16 Hutchinson, T.H., Pounds, N.A., Hampel, M., and Williams, T.D. 1999b. Life-Cycle Studies
17 With Marine Copepods (*Tisbe battagliai*) Exposed to 20-Hydroxyecdysone and
18 Diethylstilbestrol. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 18(12):2914-2920.
19

20 Ingersoll, C.G., Hutchinson, T.H., Crane, M., Dodson, S., DeWitt, T., Gies, A., Huet, M.-C.,
21 McKenney, C.L., Oberdörster, E., Pascoe, D., Versteeg, D.J., and Warwick, O. 1999. The
22 Endocrinology of Invertebrates. In: *Laboratory toxicity tests for evaluating potential effects of*
23 *endocrine disrupting compounds*, DeFur, P.L., Crane, M., Ingersoll, C., and Tetterfield, L. eds.,
24 Pp. 107–197. Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (SETAC) Press. Pensacola,
25 Florida.
26

27 James, M.O. and Boyle, S.M. 1998. Cytochromes P450 in Crustacea. *Comparative*
28 *Biochemistry and Physiology C-Toxicology & Pharmacology* 121(1-3):157-172.
29

30 Jarman, S.N., Nicol, S., Elliott, N.G., and McMinn, A. 2000. 28s RDNA Evolution in the
31 Eumalacostraca and the Phylogenetic Position of Krill. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*
32 17(1):26-36.
33

34 Jobling, S., Casey, D., Rodgers-Gray, T., Oehlmann, J., Schulte-Oehlmann, U., Pawlowski, S. ,
35 Baunbeck, T., Turner, A.P., and Tyler, C.R. 2003. Comparative Responses of Molluscs and
36 Fish to Environmental Estrogens and an Estrogenic Effluent. *Aquatic Toxicology* 65(2):205-220.
37

38 Johnston, N.M. and Ritz, D.A. 2001. Synchronous Development and Release of Broods by the
39 Swarming Mysids *Anisomysis mixta Australis*, *Paramesopodopsis rufa* and *Tenagomysis*
40 *tasmaniae* (Mysidacea: Crustacea). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 223:225-233.
41

42 Jonckheere, A.R. 1954. A Distribution-Free K-Sample Test Against Ordered Alternatives.
43 *Biometrika* 59:467-471.
44

1 Kahl, M.D., Makynen, E.A., Kosian, P.A., and Ankley, G.T. 1997. Toxicity of 4-Nonylphenol
2 in a Life-Cycle Test With the Midge *Chironomus tentans*. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental*
3 *Safety* 38(2):155-160.
4

5 Kashian, D.R. and Dodson, S.I. 2004. Effects of Vertebrate Hormones on Development and Sex
6 Determination in *Daphnia magna*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 23(5):1282-1288.
7

8 Khan, A., Barbieri, J., Khan, S., and Sweeney, F. 1992. A New Short-Term Mysid Toxicity
9 Test using Sexual Maturity as an Endpoint. *Aquatic Toxicology* 23(2):97-105.
10

11 Kostrouch, Z., Kostrouchova, M., Love, W., Jannini, E., Piatigorsky, J., and Rall, J.E. 1998.
12 Retinoic Acid X Receptor in the Diploblast, *Tripedalia cystophora*. *Proceedings of the National*
13 *Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 95(23):13442-13447.
14

15 Kreeger, K.E., Kreeger, D.A., Langdon, C.J., and Lowry, R.R. 1991. The Nutritional Value of
16 *Artemia* and *Tigriopus californicus* (Baker) for Two Pacific Mysid Species, *Metamysidopsis*
17 *elongata* (Holmes) and *Mysidopsis intii* (Holmquist). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology*
18 *and Ecology* 148(2):147-158.
19

20 Kropp, R.K. 1982. Responses of Five Holothurian Species to Attacks by a Predatory Gastropod,
21 *Tonna pernix*. *Pacific Science* 36:445-452.
22

23 Kuhn, A., Munns, W.R., Champlin, D., McKinney, R., Tagliabue, M., Serbst, J., and Gleason, T.
24 2001. Evaluation of the Efficacy of Extrapolation Population Modeling to Predict the Dynamics
25 of *Americamysis bahia* Populations in the Laboratory. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
26 20(1):213-221.
27

28 Kuhn, A., Munns, W.R., Poucher, S., Champlin, D., and Lussier, S. 2000. Prediction of
29 Population-Level Response from Mysid Toxicity Test Data using Population Modeling
30 Techniques. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19(9):2364-2371.
31

32 Lafont, R. 2000a. The Endocrinology of Invertebrates. *Ecotoxicology* 9(1-2):41-57.
33

34 Lafont, R. 2000b. Understanding Insect Endocrine Systems: Molecular Approaches.
35 *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata* 97(2):123-136.
36

37 Lagadic, L. and Caquet, T. 1998. Invertebrates in Testing of Environmental Chemicals: Are
38 They Alternatives? *Environmental Health Perspectives* 106:593-611.
39

40 Langdon, C.J., Harmon, V.L., Vance, M.M., Kreeger, K.E., Kreeger, D.A., and Chapman, G.A.
41 1996. A 7-D Toxicity Test for Marine Pollutants using the Pacific Mysid *Mysidopsis intii*. 1.
42 Culture and Protocol Development. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 15(10):1815-
43 1823.
44

- 1 Laufer, H., Ahl, J., Rotllant, G., and Baclaski, B. 2002. Evidence that Ecdysteroids and Methyl
2 Farnesoate Control Allometric Growth and Differentiation in a Crustacean. *Insect Biochemistry
3 and Molecular Biology* 32(2):205-210.
4
- 5 Laufer, H. and Biggers, W.J. 2001. Unifying Concepts Learned from Methyl Farnesoate for
6 Invertebrate Reproduction and Post-Embryonic Development. *American Zoologist* 41(3):442-
7 457.
8
- 9 Laufer, H., Borst, D., Baker, F.C., Carrasco, C., Sinkus, M., Reuter, C.C., Tsai, L.W., and
10 Schooley, D.A. 1987a. Identification of a Juvenile Hormone-Like Compound in a Crustacean.
11 *Science* 235:202-205.
12
- 13 Laufer, H., Landau, M., Homola, E., and Borst, D.W. 1987b. Methyl Farnesoate: Its Site of
14 Synthesis and Regulation of Secretion in a Juvenile Crustacean. *Insect Biochemistry* 17:1129-
15 1131.
16
- 17 Lawrence, A. and Poulter, C. 1996. The Potential Role of the Estuarine Amphipod *Gammarus
18 duebeni* in Sub-Lethal Ecotoxicology Testing. *Water Science and Technology* 34(7-8):93-100.
19
- 20 LeBlanc, G.A., Campbell, P.M., den Besten, P., Brown, R.P., Chang, E.S., Coats, J.R., deFur,
21 P.L., Dhadialla, T., Edwards, J., Riddiford, L.M., Simpson, M.G., Snell, T.W., Thorndyke, M.,
22 and Matsumura, F. 1999. The Endocrinology of Invertebrates. In: *Endocrine Disruption in
23 Invertebrates: Endocrinology, Testing, and Assessment*, DeFur P.L., Crane, M., Ingersoll, C.,
24 and Tetterfield, L. eds. Pp. 23-106. Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry
25 (SETAC) Press. Pensacola, Florida.
26
- 27 LeBlanc, G.A. and McLachlan, J.B. 1999. Molt-Independent Growth Inhibition of *Daphnia
28 magna* by a Vertebrate Antiandrogen. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 18(7):1450-
29 1455.
30
- 31 Lee, R.F. 1991. Metabolism of Tributyltin by Marine Animals and Possible Linkages to Effects.
32 *Marine Environmental Research* 32:29-35.
33
- 34 Lee, R.F. and Oshima, Y. 1998. Effects of Selected Pesticides, Metals and Organometallics on
35 Development of Blue Crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) Embryos. *Marine Environmental Research*
36 46:479-482.
37
- 38 Leitz, T. 2001. Endocrinology of the Cnidaria: State of the Art. *Zoology-Analysis of Complex
39 Systems* 103(3-4):202-221.
40
- 41 Leung, B. and Forbes, M.R. 1996. Fluctuating Asymmetry in Relation to Stress and Fitness:
42 Effects of Trait Type as Revealed by Meta-Analysis. *Ecoscience* 3(4):400-413.
43
- 44 Leung, B., Forbes, M.R., and Houle, D. 2000. Fluctuating Asymmetry as a Bioindicator of
45 Stress: Comparing Efficacy of Analyses Involving Multiple Traits. *American Naturalist*
46 155(1):101-115.

1
2 Lussier, S.M., Champlin, D., Livolsi, J., Poucher, S., and Pruell, R.J. 2000. Acute Toxicity of
3 Para-Nonylphenol to Saltwater Animals. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19(3):617-
4 621.
5
6 Lussier, S.M., Gentile, J.H., and Walker, J. 1985. Acute and Chronic Effects of Heavy Metals
7 and Cyanide on *Mysidopsis bahia* (Crustacea:Mysidacea). *Aquatic Toxicology* 7:25-35.
8
9 Lussier, S.M., Kuhn, A., Chammass, M.J., and Sewall, J. 1988. Techniques for the Laboratory
10 Culture of *Mysidopsis* Species (Crustacea Mysidacea). *Environmental Toxicology and*
11 *Chemistry* 7(12):969-977.
12
13 Lussier, S.M., Kuhn, A., and Comeleo, R. 1999. An Evaluation of the Seven-Day Toxicity Test
14 With *Americamysis bahia* (Formerly *Mysidopsis bahia*). *Environmental Toxicology and*
15 *Chemistry* 18(12):2888-2893.
16
17 Marcial, H.S., Hagiwara, A., and Snell, T.W. 2003. Estrogenic Compounds Affect
18 Development of Harpacticoid Copepod *Tigriopus japonicus*. *Environmental Toxicology and*
19 *Chemistry* 22(12):3025-3030.
20
21 Martin, M., Hunt, J.W., Anderson, B.S., Turpen, S.L., and Palmer, F.H. 1989. Experimental
22 evaluation of the mysid *Holmesimysis costata* as a test organism for effluent toxicity testing.
23 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 8:1003-1012.
24
25 Matthiessen, P. and Gibbs, P.E. 1998. Critical Appraisal of the Evidence for Tributyltin-
26 Mediated Endocrine Disruption in Mollusks. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
27 17(1):37-43.
28
29 Matthiessen, P., Sheahan, D., Harrison, R., Kirby, M.F., Rycroft, R., Turnbull, A., Volkner, C.,
30 and Williams, R. 1995. Use of a *Gammarus pulex* Bioassay to Measure the Effects of Transient
31 Carbofuran Runoff from Farmland. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 30:111-119.
32
33 Mauchline, J. 1980. The Biology of Mysids and Euphausiids. *Advances in Marine Biology*
34 18:1-369.
35
36 McCahon, C.P. and Pascoe, D. 1988. Culture Techniques for Three Fresh-Water
37 Macroinvertebrate Species and Their Use in Toxicity Tests. *Chemosphere* 17(12):2471-2480.
38
39 McGee, B.L. and Spencer, M. 2001. A Field-Based Population Model for the Sediment
40 Toxicity Test Organism *Leptocheirus plumulosus*: II. Model Application. *Marine Environmental*
41 *Research* 51(4):347-363.
42
43 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1982. Interrelationships Between Energy Metabolism, Growth Dynamics,
44 and Reproduction During the Life Cycle of *Mysidopsis bahia* as Influenced by Sublethal Endrin
45 Exposure. In: *Physiological Mechanisms of Marine Pollutant Toxicity*, Vernberg W.B.,

- 1 Calabrese, A., Thurberg, F.P., and Vernberg, F.J. eds. Pp. 447-476. Academic Press. New
2 York.
- 3
- 4 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1985. Associations Between Physiological Alterations and Population
5 Changes in an Estuarine Mysid During Chronic Exposure to a Pesticide. In: *Marine Pollution*
6 *and Physiology: Recent Advances*. Pp. 397-418. University of South Carolina Press. Columbia,
7 S.C.
- 8
- 9 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1986. Influence of the Organophosphate Insecticide Fenthion on
10 *Mysidopsis bahia* Exposed During a Complete Life-Cycle .1. Survival, Reproduction, and Age-
11 Specific Growth. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 1(2):131-139.
- 12
- 13 McKenney, C.L., Jr. 1987. *Optimization of Environmental Factors during the Life Cycle of*
14 *Mysidopsis bahia*. Environmental Research Brief, EPA/600/M-87/004, U.S. EPA, Cincinnati,
15 OH, 6 p.
- 16
- 17 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1989. The Relationship Between Modified Energy Metabolism and
18 Inhibited Growth and Reproduction in an Estuarine Mysid during Chronic Pesticide Exposure.
19 *American Zoologist* 29(4):A63.
- 20
- 21 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1994. Alterations in Growth, Reproduction, and Energy Metabolism of
22 Estuarine Crustaceans as Indicators of Pollutant Stress. In: *Biological Monitoring of the*
23 *Environment: A Manual of Methods*. Salanki J., Jeffrey, D., and Hughes, G.M. eds., Pp. 111-
24 115. CAB International. Wallingford, England.
- 25
- 26 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1996. The Combined Effects of Salinity and Temperature on Various
27 Aspects of the Reproductive Biology of the Estuarine Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*. *Invertebrate*
28 *Reproduction & Development* 29(1):9-18.
- 29
- 30 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1998. Physiological Dysfunction in Estuarine Mysids and Larval Decapods
31 With Chronic Pesticide Exposure. In: *Microscale Testing in Aquatic Toxicology: Advances,*
32 *Techniques, and Practice*, Wells, P.G., Lee, K., and Blaise, C. eds. Pp. 465-476. CRC Press.
33 Boca Raton, FL.
- 34
- 35 McKenney, C.L. Jr. 1999. Hormonal Processes in Decapod Crustacean Larvae as Biomarkers
36 of Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals in the Marine Environment. In: *Environmental Toxicology*
37 *and Risk Assessment: Standardization of Biomarkers for Endocrine Disruption and*
38 *Environmental Assessment*. Henshel D.S., Black, M.C., and Harrass, M.C. eds. Pp. 119-135.
39 American Society for Testing and Materials. West Conshohocken, PA.
- 40
- 41 McKenney, C.L., Jr. and Celestial, D.M. 1995. Interactions among Salinity, Temperature, and
42 Age on Growth of the Estuarine Mysid *Mysidopsis bahia* Reared in the Laboratory Through a
43 Complete Life Cycle: I. Body Mass and Age-specific Growth Rate. *Journal of Crustacean*
44 *Biology* 15:169-178.
- 45

- 1 McKenney, C.L. Jr. and Celestial, D.M. 1996. Modified Survival, Growth and Reproduction in
2 an Estuarine Mysid (*Mysidopsis bahia*) Exposed to a Juvenile Hormone Analogue Through a
3 Complete Life Cycle. *Aquatic Toxicology* 35(1):11-20.
4
- 5 McKenney, C.L. Jr., Hamaker, T.L., and Matthews, E. 1991. Changes in the Physiological
6 Performance and Energy Metabolism of an Estuarine Mysid (*Mysidopsis bahia*) Exposed in the
7 Laboratory Through a Complete Life-Cycle to the Defoliant DEF. *Aquatic Toxicology*
8 19(2):123-135.
9
- 10 McKenney, C.L. Jr. and Matthews, E. 1990. Alterations in the Energy Metabolism of an
11 Estuarine Mysid (*Mysidopsis bahia*) as Indicators of Stress from Chronic Pesticide Exposure.
12 *Marine Environmental Research* 30(1):1-19.
13
- 14 McKenney, C.L. Jr., Weber, D.E., Celestial, D.M., and MacGregor, M.A. 1998. Altered
15 Growth and Metabolism of an Estuarine Shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio*) During and after
16 Metamorphosis Onto Fenvalerate-Laden Sediment. *Archives of Environmental Contamination*
17 *and Toxicology* 35(3):464-471.
18
- 19 McPeck, M.A. and Wellborn, G.A. 1998. Genetic Variation and Reproductive Isolation among
20 Phenotypically Divergent Amphipod Populations. *Limnology and Oceanography* 43(6):1162-
21 1169.
22
- 23 McTavish, K., Stech, H., and Stay, F. 1998. A Modeling Framework for Exploring the
24 Population-Level Effects of Endocrine Disruptors. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
25 17(1):58-67.
26
- 27 Mees, J., Abdulkerim, Z., and Hamerlynck, O. 1994. Life-History, Growth and Production of
28 *Neomysis-integer* in the Westerschelde Estuary (SW Netherlands). *Marine Ecology Progress*
29 *Series* 109(1):43-57.
30
- 31 Mees, J., Fockedeij, N., Dewicke, A., Janssen, C.R., and Sorbe, J.-C. 1995. Aberrant
32 Individuals of *Neomysis integer* and Other Mysidacea: Intersexuality and Variable Telson
33 Morphology. *Netherlands Journal of Aquatic Ecology* 29(2):161-166.
34
- 35 Meregalli, G., Pluymers, L., and Ollevier, F. 2001. Induction of Mouthpart Deformities in
36 *Chironomus riparius* Larvae Exposed to 4-*n*-Nonylphenol. *Environmental Pollution* 111(2):241-
37 246.
38
- 39 Molenock, J. 1969. *Mysidopsis bahia*, a New Species of Mysid (Crustacea: Mysidacea) from
40 Galveston Bay, Texas. *Tulane Studies in Zoology and Botany* 15(3):113-116.
41
- 42 Moore, C.G. and Stevenson, J.M. 1994. Intersexuality in Benthic Harpacticoid Copepods in the
43 Firth of Forth, Scotland. *Journal of Natural History* 28:1213-1230.
44
- 45 Moore, C.G. and Stevenson, J.M. 1991. The Occurrence of Intersexuality on Harpacticoid
46 Copepods and its Relationship with Pollution. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 22:72-74.

1
2 Moreau, X., Benzid, D., De Jong, L., Barthelemy, R.M., and Casanova, J.P. 2002. Evidence for
3 the Presence of Serotonin in Mysidacea (Crustacea, Peracarida) as Revealed by Fluorescence
4 Immunohistochemistry. *Cell and Tissue Research* 310(3):359-371.
5
6 Mu, X.Y. and LeBlanc, G.A. 2002a. Developmental Toxicity of Testosterone in the Crustacean
7 *Daphnia magna* Involves Anti-Ecdysteroidal Activity. *General and Comparative Endocrinology*
8 129(2):127-133.
9
10 Mu, X.Y. and LeBlanc, G.A. 2002b. Environmental Antiecdysteroids Alter Embryo
11 Development in the Crustacean *Daphnia magna*. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 292(3):287-
12 292.
13
14 Mu, X.Y. and LeBlanc, G.A. 2004. Synergistic Interaction of Endocrine-Disrupting Chemicals:
15 Model Development using an Ecdysone Receptor Antagonist and a Hormone Synthesis Inhibitor.
16 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 23(4):1085-1091.
17
18 Nagaraju, G.P.C., Suraj, N.J., and Reddy, P.S. 2003. Methyl Farnesoate Stimulates Gonad
19 Development in *Macrobrachium malcolmsonii* (H. Milne Edwards) (Decapoda, Palaemonidae).
20 *Crustaceana* 76:1171-1178.
21
22 Nates, S.F. and McKenney, C.L. 2000. Growth, Lipid Class and Fatty Acid Composition in
23 Juvenile Mud Crabs (*Rhithropanopeus harrisi*) Following Larval Exposure to Fenoxycarb (R),
24 Insect Juvenile Hormone Analog. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C-Toxicology &*
25 *Pharmacology* 127(3):317-325.
26
27 Nice, H.E., Morritt, D., Crane, M., and Thorndyke, M. 2003. Long-Term and Transgenerational
28 Effects of Nonylphenol Exposure at a Key Stage in the Development of *Crassostrea gigas*.
29 Possible Endocrine Disruption? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 256:293-300.
30
31 Nimmo, D.R., Bahner, L.H., Rigby, R.A., Sheppard, J.M., and Wilson, A.J. Jr. 1977.
32 *Mysidopsis bahia*: An Estuarine Species Suitable for Life-Cycle Toxicity Tests to Determine the
33 Effects of a Pollutant. In: *Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Evaluation*, Mayer F.L. and
34 Hamelink, J.L. eds. Pp. 109-116. American Society for Testing and Materials. Philadelphia,
35 PA.
36
37 Nimmo, D.R. and Hamaker, T.L. 1982. Mysids in Toxicity Testing - A Review. *Hydrobiologia*
38 93(1-2):171-178.
39
40 Nimmo, D.R., Hamaker, T.L., Mathews, E., and Moore, J.C. 1981. An Overview of the Acute
41 and Chronic Effects of 1st and 2nd Generation Pesticides on an Estuarine Mysid *Mysidopsis*
42 *bahia*. In: *Biological Monitoring Of Marine Pollutants; Symposium On Pollution And*
43 *Physiology Of Marine Organisms*. Pp. 3-20. Academic Press, Inc.. New York, N.Y.
44

1 Nimmo, D.R., Hamaker, T.L., and Sommers, C.A. 1978b. *Entire Life-Cycle Toxicity Test using*
2 *Mysids (Mysidopsis bahia) in Flowing Water*. EPA-600/9-78-010. U.S. Environmental
3 Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Gulf Breeze, FL. (ERL,GB X107).
4

5 Nipper, M.G. and Williams, E.K. 1997. Culturing and Toxicity Testing with the New Zealand
6 Mysid *Tenagomysis novae-zealandiae*, with a Summary of Toxicological Research in this
7 Group. *Australasian Journal of Ecotoxicology* 3:117-129.
8

9 Oberdörster, E. and Cheek, A.O. 2001. Gender Benders at the Beach: Endocrine Disruption in
10 Marine and Estuarine Organisms. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 20(1):23-36.
11

12 Oberdörster, E., Rice, C.D., and Irwin, L.K. 2000. Purification of Vitellin from Grass Shrimp
13 *Palaemonetes pugio*, Generation of Monoclonal Antibodies, and Validation for the Detection of
14 Lipovitellin in Crustacea. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C-Pharmacology*
15 *Toxicology & Endocrinology* 127(2):199-207.
16

17 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). No date. *Proposal for an*
18 *Enhanced Test Guideline. Daphnia magna Reproduction Test*. Draft OECD Guidelines for
19 Testing of Chemicals. Enhanced Technical Guidance Document 211. 21 pp.
20

21 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 1998. *Daphnia magna*
22 *Reproduction Test*. OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals. Technical Guidance Document
23 211. 21 pp.
24

25 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2000. *Guidance Document on*
26 *Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Difficult Substances and Mixtures*. OECD Series on Testing and
27 Assessment. Number 23. 53 pp.
28

29 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2001a. *Proposal of a New*
30 *Guideline 218: Sediment-water Chironomid Toxicity Test Using Spiked Sediment*. OECD
31 Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals. Draft Document February 2001. 21 pp.
32

33 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2001b. *Proposal of a New*
34 *Guideline 219: Sediment-water Chironomid Toxicity Test Using Spiked Water*. OECD
35 Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals. Draft Document February 2001. 21 pp.
36

37 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2003. *Draft Guidance*
38 *Document on the Statistical Analysis of Ecotoxicity Data*.
39

40 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2004a. *Draft Proposal for a*
41 *New Guideline: Mysid Two-generation Test Guideline*. 17 pp.
42

43 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2004b. *Proposal for a New*
44 *Guideline: Calanoid Copepod Development and Reproduction Test with Acartia tonsa*. OECD
45 Draft Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals. 39 pp.
46

1 OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). 2004c. *Proposal for a New*
2 *Guideline: Harpacticoid Copepod Development and Reproduction Test*. OECD Draft
3 Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals. 34 pp.
4

5 Oehlmann, J. and Schulte-Oehlmann, U. 2003. Endocrine Disruption in Invertebrates. *Pure*
6 *and Applied Chemistry* 75(11-12):2207-2218.
7

8 Oehlmann, J., Schulte-Oehlmann, U., Tillmann, M. , and Markert, B. 2000. Effects of
9 Endocrine Disruptors on Prosobranch Snails (Mollusca : Gastropoda) in the Laboratory. Part I:
10 Bisphenol A and Octylphenol as Xeno-Estrogens. *Ecotoxicology* 9(6):383-397.
11

12 Olmstead, A.W. and LeBlanc, G.A. 2000. Effects of Endocrine-Active Chemicals on the
13 Development of Sex Characteristics of *Daphnia magna*. *Environmental Toxicology and*
14 *Chemistry* 19(8):2107-2113.
15

16 Olmstead, A.W. and LeBlanc, G.A. 2003. Insecticidal Juvenile Hormone Analogs Stimulate the
17 Production of Male Offspring in the Crustacean *Daphnia magna*. *Environmental Health*
18 *Perspectives* 111(7):919-924.
19

20 Olmstead, A.W. and LeBlanc, G.A. 2002. Juvenoid Hormone Methyl Farnesoate is a Sex
21 Determinant in the Crustacean *Daphnia magna*. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 293(7):736-
22 739.
23

24 Palmer, A.R. 1994. Fluctuating Asymmetry Analysis: A Primer. Markow, T.A. ed. Pp. 335-
25 364. Kluwer. Dordrecht.
26

27 Palmer, A.R. and Strobeck, C. 1986. Fluctuating Asymmetry: Measurement, Analysis and
28 Patterns. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 17:391-421.
29

30 Pascoe, D., Carroll, K., Karntanut, W., and Watts, M.M. 2002. Toxicity of 17 α -ethinylestradiol
31 and Bisphenol A to the Freshwater Cnidarian *Hydra vulgaris*. *Archives of Environmental*
32 *Contamination and Toxicology* 43(1):56-63.
33

34 Pascoe, D., Keywords, T.J., Maund, S.J., Math, E., and Taylor, E.J. 1994. Laboratory and Field
35 Evaluation of a Behavioural Bioassay - the *Gammarus pulex* (L.) Precopula Separation Test
36 (GAPPS) Test. *Water Research* 28:369-372.
37

38 Pennak, R.W. 1989. *Fresh-Water Invertebrates of the United States. Third Edition*. John Wiley
39 & Sons. New York.
40

41 Pernet, V. and Anctil, M. 2002. Annual Variations and Sex-Related Differences of Estradiol-
42 17 β Levels in the Anthozoan *Renilla koellikeri*. *General and Comparative Endocrinology*
43 129(1):63-68.
44

1 Poulton, M. and Pascoe, D. 1990. Disruption of Precopula in *Gammarus pulex* (L.) -
2 Development of a Behavioral Bioassay for Evaluating Pollutant and Parasite Induced Stress.
3 *Chemosphere* 20:403-415.
4

5 Pounds, N.A., Hutchinson, T.H., Williams, T.D., Whiting, P., and Dinan, L. 2002. Assessment
6 of Putative Endocrine Disrupters in an in Vivo Crustacean Assay and an in Vitro Insect Assay.
7 *Marine Environmental Research* 54(3-5):709-713.
8

9 Price, W.W., Heard, R.W., and Stuck, L. 1994. Observations on the Genus *Mysidopsis* Sars,
10 1864 With the Designation of a New Genus, *Americamysis*, and the Descriptions of
11 *Americamysis alleni* and *A. stucki* (Peracarida: Mysidacea: Mysidae), from the Gulf of Mexico.
12 *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 107(4):680-698.
13

14 Quackenbush, L.S. 1986. Crustacean Endocrinology, a Review. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries*
15 *and Aquatic Sciences* 43:2271-2282.
16

17 Quirt, J. and Lasenby, D. 2002. Cannibalism and Ontogenetic Changes in the Response of the
18 Freshwater Shrimp *Mysis relicta* to Chemical Cues from Conspecific Predators. *Canadian*
19 *Journal of Zoology* 80(6):1022-1025.
20

21 Reitsema, L.A. and Neff, J.M. 1980. A Recirculating Artificial Seawater System for the
22 Laboratory Culture of *Mysidopsis almyra* (Crustacea; Pericaridea). *Estuaries* 3(4):321-323.
23

24 Richter, S. and Scholtz, G. 2001. Phylogenetic Analysis of the Malacostraca (Crustacea).
25 *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research* 39(3):113-136.
26

27 Ristola, T., Parker, D., and Kukkonen, J.V.K. 2001. Life-Cycle Effects of Sediment-Associated
28 2,4,5-Trichlorophenol on Two Groups of the Midge *Chironomus riparius* With Different
29 Exposure Histories. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 20(8):1772-1777.
30

31 Roast, S.D., Thompson, R.S., Widdows, J., and Jones, M.B. 1998. Mysids and Environmental
32 Monitoring: a Case for Their Use in Estuaries. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 49(8):827-832.
33

34 Roast, S.D., Widdows, J., and Jones, M.B. 1999. Scope for Growth of the Estuarine Mysid
35 *Neomysis integer* (Peracarida: Mysidacea): Effects of the Organophosphate Pesticide
36 Chlorpyrifos. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 191:233-241.
37

38 Roast, S.D., Widdows, J., and Jones, M.B. 2000b. Disruption of Swimming in the Hyperbenthic
39 Mysid *Neomysis integer* (Peracarida : Mysidacea) by the Organophosphate Pesticide
40 Chlorpyrifos. *Aquatic Toxicology* 47(3-4):227-241.
41

42 Roast, S.D., Widdows, J., and Jones, M.B. 2001. Impairment of Mysid (*Neomysis integer*)
43 Swimming Ability: an Environmentally Realistic Assessment of the Impact of Cadmium
44 Exposure. *Aquatic Toxicology* 52:217-227.
45

1 Roast, S.D., Widdows, J., and Jones, M.B. 2000a. Mysids and Trace Metals: Disruption of
2 Swimming as a Behavioural Indicator of Environmental Contamination. *Marine Environmental*
3 *Research* 50(1-5):107-112.
4

5 Rotchell, J.M. and Ostrander, G.K. 2003. Molecular Markers of Endocrine Disruption in
6 Aquatic Organisms. *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health-Part B-Critical Reviews*
7 6(5):453-495.
8

9 Ruiz, G.M., Fofonoff, P., Hines, A.H., and Grosholz, E.D. 1999. Non-Indigenous Species as
10 Stressors in Estuarine and Marine Communities: Assessing Invasion Impacts and Interactions.
11 *Limnology and Oceanography* 44(3):950-972.
12

13 Ruiz, G.M., Fofonoff, P.W., Carlton, J.T., Wonham, M.J., and Hines, A.H. 2000. Invasion of
14 Coastal Marine Communities in North America: Apparent Patterns, Processes, and Biases.
15 *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 31:481-531.
16

17 Salzet, M. 2001. The Neuroendocrine System of Annelids. *Canadian Journal of Zoology-*
18 *Revue Canadienne De Zoologie* 79(2):175-191.
19

20 Schulte-Oehlmann, U., Tillmann, M., Markert, B., Oehlmann, J., Watermann, B., and Scherf, S.
21 2000. Effects of Endocrine Disruptors on Prosobranch Snails (Mollusca : Gastropoda) in the
22 Laboratory. Part II: Triphenyltin as a Xeno-Androgen. *Ecotoxicology* 9(6):399-412.
23

24 Segner, H., Caroll, K., Fenske, M., Janssen, C.R., Maack, G., Pascoe, D., Schafers, C.,
25 Vandenbergh, G.F., Watts, M., and Wenzel, A. 2003. Identification of Endocrine-Disrupting
26 Effects in Aquatic Vertebrates and Invertebrates: Report from the European Idea Project.
27 *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 54(3):302-314.
28

29 Singer, M.M., George, S., Lee, I., Jacobson, S., Weetman, L.L., Blondina, G., Tjeerdema, R.S.,
30 Aurand, D., and Sowby, M.L. 1998. Effects of Dispersant Treatment on the Acute Aquatic
31 Toxicity of Petroleum Hydrocarbons. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*
32 34(2):177-187.
33

34 Snedecor, G.W. and Cochran, W.G. 1980. *Statistical Methods*. The Iowa State University
35 Press. Ames, Iowa.
36

37 Snyder, M.J. 2000. Cytochrome P450 Enzymes in Aquatic Invertebrates: Recent Advances and
38 Future Directions. *Aquatic Toxicology* 48(4):529-547.
39

40 Snyder, MJ. and Mulder, E.P. 2001. Environmental Endocrine Disruption in Decapod
41 Crustacean Larvae: Hormone Titters, Cytochrome P450, and Stress Protein Responses to
42 Heptachlor Exposure. *Aquatic Toxicology* 55(3-4):177-190.
43

44 Sommer, C. 1996. Ecotoxicology and Developmental Stability as an in Situ Monitor of
45 Adaptation. *Ambio* 25:374-376.
46

- 1 Spencer, M. and McGee, B.L. 2001. A Field-Based Population Model for the Sediment
2 Toxicity Test Organism *Leptocheirus plumulosus*: I. Model Development. *Marine*
3 *Environmental Research* 51(4):327-345.
4
- 5 Steimle, F.W., Pikanowski, R.A., McMillan, D.G., Zetlin, C.A., and Wilk, S.J. 2000. Demersal
6 Fish and American Lobster Diets in the Lower Hudson - Raritan Estuary. *NOAA Technical*
7 *Memorandum NMFS-NE-161*:106 p.
8
- 9 Stephan, C.E. and Rogers, J.W. 1985. Advantages of using regression to calculate results of
10 chronic toxicity tests. *Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Assessment: Eighth Symposium*.
11 American Society for Testing and Materials. Philadelphia, PA.
12
- 13 Subramoniam, T. 2000. Crustacean Ecdysteroids in Reproduction and Embryogenesis.
14 *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C-Pharmacology Toxicology & Endocrinology*
15 125:135-156.
16
- 17 Sánchez, P. and Tarazona, J.V. 2002. Development of a Multispecies System for Testing
18 Reproductive Effects on Aquatic Invertebrates. Experience With *Daphnia magna*, *Chironomus*
19 *prasinus* and *Lymnaea peregra*. *Aquatic Toxicology* 60(3-4):249-256.
20
- 21 Tarrant, A.M., Atkinson, M.J., and Atkinson, S. 2004. Effects of Steroidal Estrogens on Coral
22 Growth and Reproduction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 269:121-129.
23
- 24 Tarrant, A.M., Atkinson, M.J., and Atkinson, S. 2001. Uptake of Estrone from the Water
25 Column by a Coral Community. *Marine Biology* 139(2):321-325.
26
- 27 Tarrant, A.M., Atkinson, S., and Atkinson, M.J. 1999. Estrone and Estradiol-17 Beta
28 Concentration in Tissue of the Scleractinian Coral, *Montipora verrucosa*. *Comparative*
29 *Biochemistry and Physiology A-Molecular and Integrative Physiology* 122(1):85-92.
30
- 31 Tarrant, A.M., Blomquist, C.H., Lima, P.H., Atkinson, M.J., and Atkinson, S. 2003.
32 Metabolism of Estrogens and Androgens by Scleractinian Corals. *Comparative Biochemistry*
33 *and Physiology B-Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* 136(3):473-485.
34
- 35 Tatarazako, N., Takao, Y., Kishi, K., Onikura, N., Arizono, K., and Iguchi, T. 2002. Styrene
36 Dimers and Trimers Affect Reproduction of Daphnid (*Ceriodaphnia dubia*). *Chemosphere*
37 48(6):597-601.
38
- 39 Tatarazako, N., Oda, S., Watanabe, H., Morita, M., and Iguchi, T. 2003. Juvenile Hormone
40 Agonists Affect the Occurrence of Male *Daphnia*. *Chemosphere* 53(8):827-833.
41
- 42 Terpstra, T.J. 1952. The Asymptotic Normality and Consistency of Kendall's Test Against
43 Trend When Ties Are Present in One Ranking. *Indagationes Mathematicae* 14:327-333.
44
- 45 Thiel, M. 1997. Reproductive Biology of a Filter-Feeding Amphipod, *Leptocheirus pinguis*,
46 with Extended Parental Care. *Marine Biology* 130(2):249-258.

1
2 Tillmann, M., Schulte-Oehlmann, U., Duft, M., Markert, B., and Oehlmann, J. 2001. Effects of
3 Endocrine Disruptors on Prosobranch Snails (Mollusca : Gastropoda) in the Laboratory. Part III:
4 Cyproterone Acetate and Vinclozolin as Antiandrogens. *Ecotoxicology* 10(6):373-388.
5
6 Touart LW. 1982. *The effects of diflubenzuron on molting and regeneration of two estuarine*
7 *crustaceans, the mysid shrimp Mysisidopsis bahia and the grass shrimp Palaemonetes pugio.*
8 University of West Florida, Pensacola, FL.
9
10 Turpen, S., Hunt, J.W., Anderson, B.S., and Pearse, J.S. 1994. Population Structure, Growth,
11 and Fecundity of the Kelp Forest Mysid *Holmesimysis costata* in Monterey Bay, California.
12 *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 14(4):657-664.
13
14 UCSC (University of California Santa Cruz). 1998. *Acute and Chronic Nickel Toxicity:*
15 *Development of an Acute-to-Chronic Ratio for West Coast Marine Species, Final Report Results*
16 *of Toxicity Testing with Topsmelt, Abalone, and Mysids.* San Jose/Santa Clara Water Pollution
17 Control Plant.
18
19 Vandenberg, G.F., Adriaens, D., Verslycke, T., and Janssen, C.R. 2003. Effects of 17 α -
20 ethinylestradiol on Sexual Development of the Amphipod *Hyalella azteca*. *Ecotoxicology and*
21 *Environmental Safety* 54(2):216-222.
22
23 Verslycke, T., De Wasch, K., De Brabander, H.F., and Janssen, C.R. 2002. Testosterone
24 Metabolism in the Estuarine Mysid *Neomysis Integer* (Crustacea; Mysidacea): Identification of
25 Testosterone Metabolites and Endogenous Vertebrate-Type Steroids. *General and Comparative*
26 *Endocrinology* 126(2):190-199.
27
28 Verslycke, T. and Janssen, C.R. 2002. Effects of a Changing Abiotic Environment on the
29 Energy Metabolism in the Estuarine Mysid Shrimp *Neomysis integer* (Crustacea : Mysidacea).
30 *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 279(1-2):61-72.
31
32 Verslycke, T., Poelmans, S., De Wasch, K., De Brabander, H.F., and Janssen, C.R. 2004b.
33 Testosterone and Energy Metabolism in the Estuarine Mysid *Neomysis integer* (Crustacea :
34 Mysidacea) Following Exposure to Endocrine Disruptors. *Environmental Toxicology and*
35 *Chemistry* 23(5):1289-1296.
36
37 Verslycke, T., Poelmans, S., De Wasch, K., Vercauteren, J., Devos, C., Moens, L., Sandra, P.,
38 De Brabander, H.F., and Janssen, C.R. 2003b. Testosterone Metabolism in the Estuarine Mysid
39 *Neomysis integer* (Crustacea; Mysidacea) Following Tributyltin Exposure. *Environmental*
40 *Toxicology and Chemistry* 22(9):2030-2036.
41
42 Verslycke, T., Vercauteren, J., Devos, C., Moens, L., Sandra, P., and Janssen, C.R. 2003a.
43 Cellular Energy Allocation in the Estuarine Mysid Shrimp *Neomysis integer* (Crustacea:
44 Mysidacea) Following Tributyltin Exposure. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and*
45 *Ecology* 288(2):167-179.
46

- 1 Verslycke, T.A., Focke, N., McKenney Jr., C.L., Roast, S.D., Jones, M.B., Mees, J., and
2 Janssen, C.R. 2004a. Mysid Crustaceans as Potential Test Organisms for the Evaluation Of
3 Environmental Endocrine Disruption: A Review. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
4 23(5):1219-1234.
5
- 6 Volz, D.C. and Chandler, G.T. 2004. An Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for
7 Lipovitellin Quantification in Copepods: a Screening Tool for Endocrine Toxicity.
8 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 23(2):298-305.
9
- 10 Volz, D.C., Wirth, E.F., Fulton, M.H., Scott, G.I., Block, D.S., and Chandler, G.T. 2002.
11 Endocrine-Mediated Effects of UV-A Irradiation on Grass Shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio*)
12 Reproduction. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C-Toxicology & Pharmacology*
13 133(3):419-434.
14
- 15 Watts, M.M. and Pascoe, D. 2000. Comparison of *Chironomus riparius* Meigen and
16 *Chironomus tentans* Fabricius (Diptera : Chironomidae) for Assessing the Toxicity of Sediments.
17 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19(7):1885-1892.
18
- 19 Watts, M.M. and Pascoe, D. 1996. Use of the Freshwater Macroinvertebrate *Chironomus*
20 *riparius* (Diptera: Chironomidae) in the Assessment of Sediment Toxicity. *Water Science and*
21 *Technology* 34(7-8):101-107.
22
- 23 Watts, M.M., Pascoe, D., and Carroll, K. 2001a. Chronic Exposure to 17 α -ethinylestradiol and
24 Bisphenol A-Effects on Development and Reproduction in the Freshwater Invertebrate
25 *Chironomus riparius* (Diptera : Chironomidae). *Aquatic Toxicology* 55(1-2):113-124.
26
- 27 Watts, M.M., Pascoe, D., and Carroll, K. 2003. Exposure to 17 α -ethinylestradiol and Bisphenol
28 A-Effects on Larval Moulting and Mouthpart Structure of *Chironomus riparius*. *Ecotoxicology*
29 *and Environmental Safety* 54(2):207-215.
30
- 31 Watts, M.W., Pascoe, D., and Carroll, K. 2002. Population Responses of the Freshwater
32 Amphipod *Gammarus pulex* (L.) to an Environmental Oestrogen 17 α -ethinyloestradiol.
33 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 21(2):445-450.
34
- 35 Watts, M.W., Pascoe, D., and Carroll, K. 2001b. Survival and Precopulatory Behaviour of
36 *Gammarus pulex* Exposed to Two Xenoestrogens. *Water Research* 35(10):2347-2352.
37
- 38 Weber, C.I. (ed.) 1993. *Methods for Estimating the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving*
39 *Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms*. EPA/600/4-90/027F. U.S. Environmental
40 Protection Agency, Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances. Washington, DC.
41
- 42 Williams, A. B. 1984. Shrimps, Lobsters, and Crabs of the Atlantic Coast of the Eastern United
43 States, Maine to Florida. Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington, DC.,
44
- 45 Williams, D.A. 1971. A Test for Differences Between Treatment Means When Several Dose
46 Levels Are Compared with a Zero Dose Control. *Biometrics* 27:103-117.

1
2 Wilson, E.O. (ed.). 1988. *Biodiversity*. National Academy Press. Washington DC.
3
4 Winkler, G., Dodson, J.J., Bertrand, N., Thivierge, D., and Vincent, W.F. 2003. Trophic
5 Coupling across the St. Lawrence River Estuarine Transition Zone. *Marine Ecology Progress
6 Series* 251:59-73.
7
8 Winkler, G. and Greve, W. 2002. Laboratory Studies of the Effect of Temperature on Growth,
9 Moulting and Reproduction in the Co-Occurring Mysids *Neomysis integer* and *Praunus
10 flexuosus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 235:177-188.
11
12 Witt, J.D.S. and Hebert, P.D.N. 2000. Cryptic Species Diversity and Evolution in the
13 Amphipod Genus *Hyaletta* Within Central Glaciated North America: a Molecular Phylogenetic
14 Approach. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 57:687-698.
15
16 Wortham-Neal, J. and Price, W.W. 2002. Marsupial Development of *Americamysis bahia*
17 (Crustacea: Mysida). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 22(1):98-112.
18
19 Zou, E. and Fingerman, M. 1997. Synthetic Estrogenic Agents Do Not Interfere with Sex
20 Differentiation but Do Inhibit Molting of the Cladoceran *Daphnia magna*. *Bulletin of
21 Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 58(4):596-602.
22
23 Zulkosky, A.M., Ferguson, P.L., and McElroy, A.E. 2002. Effects of Sewage-Impacted
24 Sediment on Reproduction in the Benthic Crustacean *Leptocheirus plumulosus*. *Marine
25 Environmental Research* 54(3-5):615-619.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

APPENDIX A
LITERATURE SEARCH

1 **APPENDIX A. LITERATURE SEARCH**

2
3 A literature search was conducted for two-generation reproduction and developmental
4 toxicity test and partial life cycle reproduction and developmental toxicity test for mysid shrimp.
5 A search was also conducted for analog information for the sheepshead minnow.

6 An initial search was performed on August 15, 2001 in both the Biosis Previews and the
7 Aquatic Science and Fisheries Abstracts (ASFA) databases, accessible through the database
8 vendor, Dialog.

9 First, the terms “sheepshead minnow or cyprinodon variegatus” were searched. This
10 resulted in a set of 508 records. The phrases “reproduc* toxicity” or “devel* toxicity,” using the
11 wild card symbol (*), were then added to the set, with zero records retrieved. To broaden the
12 search, the terms “reproduc* within 5 words, any order of toxicity” were added to the first set.
13 After removing duplicate records, five items remained. In addition, the terms “devel* within 5
14 words, any order of toxicity” were also added to the first set, resulting in eleven additional
15 records after duplicate removal.

16 The phrase “partial life cycle*” was added to the first set, resulting in two additional
17 records. Next, the phrases “mysid shrimp or mysidopsis shrimp” were searched, resulting in 526
18 records. The phrase “reproduc* toxicity” was added to this set, resulting in 3 records. This search
19 was broadened to search for the terms “reproduc* within five words, any order of toxicity” as
20 well as searching for the terms “devel* within five words, any order of toxicity.” This resulted in
21 26 records after duplicate removal.

22 A secondary search was performed on August 22, 2001 in both the Biosis Previews and
23 the Aquatic Science and Fisheries Abstracts (ASFA) database, accessible through the database
24 vendor, Dialog.

25 First, the terms “sheeps head minnow or sheepshead minnow or cyprinodon variegatus”
26 were searched. The phrase “cyprinodon variegatus” was limited to the descriptor field of relevant
27 records. This resulted in a set of 298 records. The phrase “life cycle*” was added to the first set.
28 After removing duplicate records, 13 items remained.

29 Next, the terms “mysid shrimp or mysidopsis shrimp” were searched. This resulted in
30 184 records. To this set, the phrase “life cycle*” was added. After removing duplicate records,
31 nine items remained.

32 **ADDITIONAL SEARCHING**

33 An additional search was performed August 22-24 on the ISI Web of Science database.
34
35 First the term “McKenny C as Author” was searched and yielded 7 new references. A review of
36 all references that cited these papers provided approximately 20 additional references.
37
38

39 **2004 LITERATURE SEARCHES**

40
41 To supplement information used in preparing the 2002 draft mysid DRP, several searches
42 were conducted in April to June 2004. Searches were conducted with the ISI Biosis Previews®
43 search engine. Various combinations of root words and wild card symbol (*) were used
44 including, but not limited to, “endocrine*” or “endocrine* disrupt*” in combination with, but not

1 limited to, various taxonomic categories, such as “mysid*” or “crustace*” or “insect*,” or to
2 specific generic names such as “Americamysis” or “Daphnia” or “Hyalella” or “Chironomus.”
3 The ISI Biosis Previews® feature “Related Records” occasionally was used to supplement the
4 searches. The bibliographies of key articles were searched to find additional references. The
5 citation information, including key words and abstracts (if available), of the references selected
6 for potential use in the mysid DRP were downloaded directly into ProCite bibliographic
7 software.